



AMD-768™

Peripheral Bus Controller

Data Sheet

Publication	Revision	Date
24467	B	October 2001

© 2001 Advanced Micro Devices, Inc. All rights reserved.

The contents of this document are provided in connection with Advanced Micro Devices, Inc. (“AMD”) products. AMD makes no representations or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this publication and reserves the right to make changes to specifications and product descriptions at any time without notice. No license, whether express, implied, arising by estoppel or otherwise, to any intellectual property rights is granted by this publication. Except as set forth in AMD’s Standard Terms and Conditions of Sale, AMD assumes no liability whatsoever, and disclaims any express or implied warranty, relating to its products including, but not limited to, the implied warranty of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, or infringement of any intellectual property right.

AMD’s products are not designed, intended, authorized or warranted for use as components in systems intended for surgical implant into the body, or in other applications intended to support or sustain life, or in any other application in which the failure of AMD’s product could create a situation where personal injury, death, or severe property or environmental damage may occur. AMD reserves the right to discontinue or make changes to its products at any time without notice.

Trademarks

AMD, the AMD Arrow logo, and combinations thereof, and AMD-768 are trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices, Inc.

Other product names used in this publication are for identification purposes only and may be trademarks of their respective companies.

Table of Contents

1	Overview	7
1.1	Features	7
2	Ordering Information	9
3	Signal Descriptions	10
3.1	Terminology	10
3.2	Host PCI Interface	11
3.3	Secondary PCI Interface	12
3.4	Processor Interface	13
3.5	LPC Bus and Legacy Support Pins	14
3.6	Ultra DMA Enhanced IDE Interface	15
3.7	System Management Pins	16
3.8	Universal Serial Bus Interface	20
3.9	AC97 Interface	20
3.10	Test and Miscellaneous	21
3.11	Power and Ground	22
4	Functional Operation	23
4.1	Overview	23
4.1.1	Resets	23
4.1.2	Error Reporting and Handling	24
4.2	Host Interface	25
4.3	Secondary PCI Bridge	25
4.4	LPC Bridge and Legacy Logic	25
4.4.1	Legacy and Miscellaneous Support Logic	25
4.4.2	Interrupt Controllers	25
4.4.2.1	Interrupt Control and Routing	26
4.4.2.2	IOAPIC	28
4.4.2.2.1	WSC#	28
4.4.2.2.2	IOAPIC Redirection Registers	29
4.4.2.3	NMI	30
4.4.3	Real-Time Clock (Logic Powered by VDD_AL)	30
4.5	Enhanced IDE Controller	30
4.6	USB Controller	30
4.6.1	USB Interrupts	30
4.7	System Management Logic	31
4.7.1	Power Management	32
4.7.1.1	SCI and SMI Control	33
4.7.1.2	Device Monitors and Re-Trigger Timers	33
4.7.1.2.1	Traps	34
4.7.1.3	System Inactivity Timer	34
4.7.1.4	Throttling Logic	34
4.7.1.5	System Power State Controller (SPSC)	35
4.7.1.5.1	Summary of Resume Events	36

4.7.1.5.2	Transitions between MOFF/SOFF/STD/STR and FON	37
4.7.1.5.3	Transitions From FON to C2/C3	38
4.7.1.5.4	Transitions From C2/C3 to FON	38
4.7.1.5.5	Transitions From FON to POS	38
4.7.1.5.6	Transitions From POS to FON	39
4.7.2	Serial IRQ Protocol	39
4.7.3	SMBus	39
4.7.4	Plug and Play IRQs	40
4.7.5	General Purpose IO	40
4.8	AC '97 Controller	42
4.8.1	Introduction	42
4.8.2	AC'97 Serial Link Interface	43
4.8.3	AC '97 PCI Interface and Bus Master Controller	44
4.8.4	AC'97 Data Streams	46
4.8.5	AC '97 Power Management Logic	46
5	Registers	48
5.1	Register Overview	48
5.1.1	Configuration Space	48
5.1.2	Register Naming and Description Conventions	49
5.1.3	Positively- and Subtractively-Decoded Spaces	51
5.1.4	Subsystem Vendor and Device Identification	51
5.2	PCI Bridge Configuration Registers (DevA:0xXX)	51
5.3	LPC Bridge Configuration Registers (DevB:0xXX)	57
5.4	Legacy Registers	67
5.4.1	Miscellaneous Fixed IO Space Registers	67
5.4.2	Legacy DMA Controller (DMAC) Registers	69
5.4.3	Legacy Programmable Interval Timer (PIT) Registers	71
5.4.4	Legacy Programmable Interrupt Controller (PIC)	72
5.4.5	IOAPIC Registers	75
5.4.6	Real-Time Clock Registers	76
5.5	Enhanced IDE Controller Registers	78
5.5.1	Enhanced IDE Configuration Registers (DevB:1xXX)	78
5.5.2	EIDE Bus Master IO Registers	86
5.6	USB Controller Registers	88
5.6.1	USB Host Controller Configuration Registers (Dev0:0xXX)	88
5.6.2	USB Host Controller Memory-Mapped Registers	90
5.6.2.1	Summary	90
5.6.2.2	Implementation-Specific Items	91
5.7	System Management Registers	92
5.7.1	System Management Configuration Registers (DevB:3xXX)	92
5.7.2	System Management IO Mapped Registers (PMxx)	107
5.8	AC '97 Controller	144
5.8.1	AC'97 Audio Registers	144
5.8.1.1	AC'97 Audio PCI Configuration Registers	144
5.8.1.2	AC '97 Audio Mixer Registers	147
5.8.1.3	AC '97 Audio Controller Bus Master Registers	148
5.8.2	AC '97 Modem Registers	154

5.8.2.1	AC '97 Modem PCI Configuration Registers	154
5.8.2.2	AC '97 Modem Mixer Registers	157
5.8.2.3	AC '97 Modem Controller Bus Master Registers	158
6	Electrical Data	162
6.1	Absolute Ratings	162
6.2	Operating Ranges	163
6.3	DC Characteristics	163
6.4	Power Dissipation	163
6.5	Switching Characteristics	164
7	Pin Designations	165
8	Package Specification	168
9	Test	171
9.1	High Impedance Mode	171
9.2	NAND Tree Mode	171
10	Appendixes	174
10.1	Glossary	174
10.2	References	174
10.3	Conventions	175

Revision History

Date	Revision	Description
October 2001	B	Initial public release

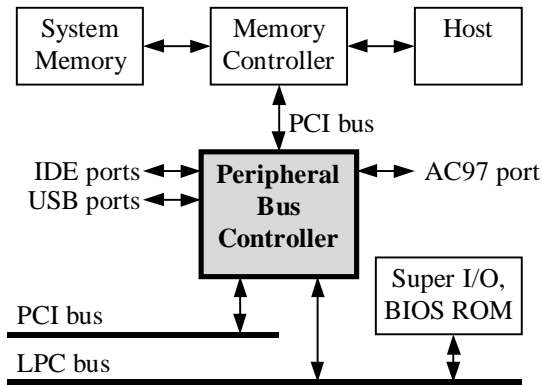
1 Overview

The AMD-768™ peripheral bus controller is an integrated circuit (IC) that serves as the *I/O hub, interface module*, or *Southbridge* component of personal computer chipsets. The AMD-768 device (*the IC*) connects to a host memory controller through the PCI bus and provides a secondary PCI-bus bridge.

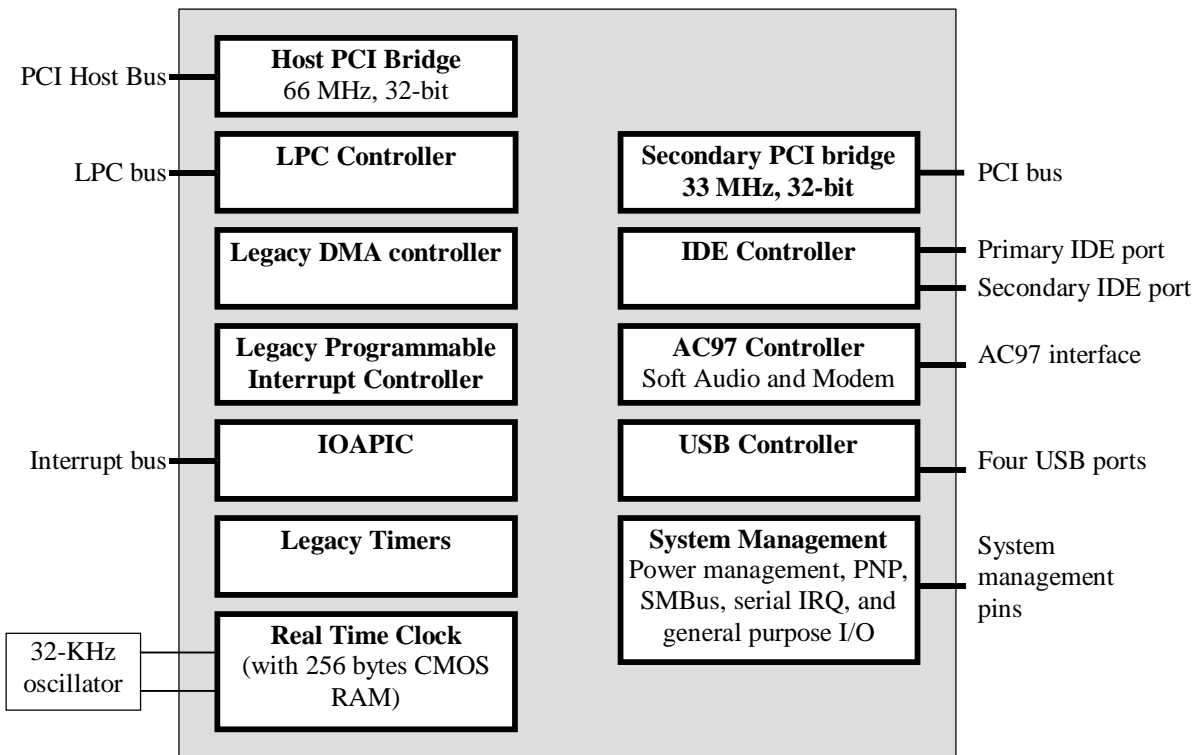
1.1 Features

- Host (primary) PCI bus utilizes a 66-MHz, 32-bit interface.
- Secondary PCI bridge utilizes a 33-MHz, 32-bit interface. PCI version 2.2 compliant. Includes PCI bus arbiter with support for up to eight external devices.
- AC97 soft modem and soft audio controller.
- Enhanced IDE controller. Support for a primary and a secondary dual-drive ports, PIO modes 0-4, multi-word DMA, UDMA (through to ATA-100), ATAPI, 2 separate FIFOs for DMA accesses.
- OHCI-based USB host. Supports specification version 1.1. Includes a root hub and support for four ports.
- LPC bus to connect peripherals such as super IO and BIOS.
- Serial IRQ protocol.
- Extensive ACPI-compliant power management logic including: programmable C2, C3, power-on-suspend, suspend to RAM, suspend to disk, and soft off states; throttling; device monitors; hardware traps; system inactivity timers.
- 32 general-purpose IO (GPIO) pins. Many are multiplexed with other hard-wired functions.
- Privacy/security logic. ROM access control.
- Legacy AT-compatible logic: programmable interrupt controller; programmable interval timer; DMA controller (for LPC bus); legacy ports.
- IO APIC controller.
- Real-time clock. Includes 256 bytes of CMOS battery-powered RAM and ACPI-compliant extensions.
- SMBus controller with one SMBus port.
- Random number generator.
- 492-pin BGA package; 26-by-26 BGA grid; 35x35 millimeters square.
- 2.5-volt core; 3.3-volt output drivers; 5-volt tolerant input buffers.

The IC is intended to fit into the IO hub position on platforms that include a 66-MHz PCI bus. It interfaces with the host processor through the PCI bus.

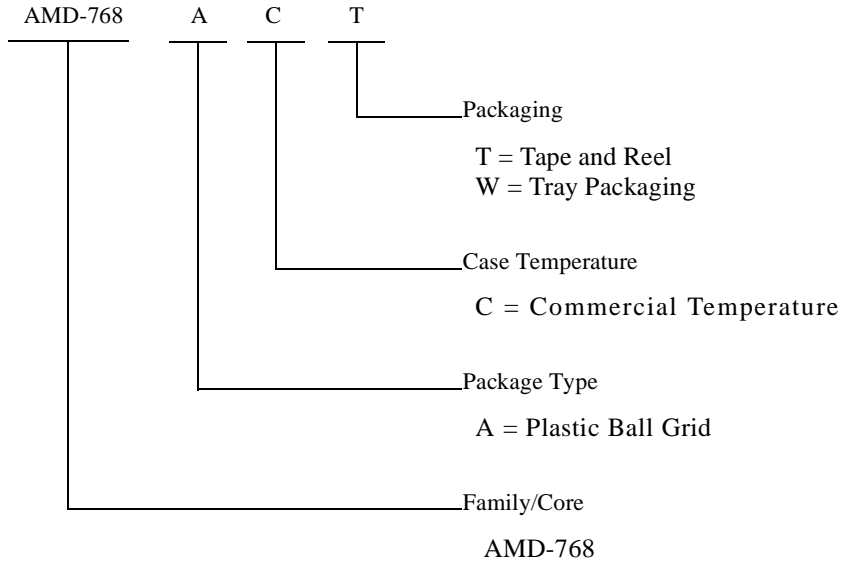


Block Diagram of the IC:



2 Ordering Information

The order number is formed by a combination of the elements shown below. Contact your AMD representative for detailed ordering information.



3 Signal Descriptions

3.1 Terminology

See Section 5.1.2 for a description of the register naming conventions used in this document. See Section 4.7.1.5 for a description of the system power states: MOFF, SOFF, STD, STR, POS, C3, C2, and FON. See Section 3.11 for a description of the power planes. See Section 4.1.1 for a description of the types of resets.

Signals with a # suffix are active Low.

Signals described in this chapter utilize the following IO cell types:

Name	Notes
Input	Input signal only.
Output	Output signal only. This includes outputs that are capable of being in the high-impedance state.
OD	Open drain output. These pins are driven Low and expected to be pulled High by external circuitry.
IO	Input or output signal.
IOD	Input or open-drain output.
Analog	Analog signal.

The following tables provide definitions and reference data about each of the IC's pins.

- The *During Reset* column provides the state of the pin while the pin's power plane is being reset (while RESET# is Low for the main power plane; while the internal RST_SOFT signal is asserted for the VDD_AUX power plane).
- The *After Reset* column provides the state of the pin immediately after the pin's power plane reset.
- The *During POS* column provides the state of the pin while in the power on suspend system sleep states.
- The *During S3:S5* column provides the state of the pin while in the suspend to disk, suspend to RAM, or soft off system sleep states.
- The abbreviation "Func." means the signal is functional and operating per its defined function.
- The "Main" power plane is VDD3 and VDD_CORE.

3.2 Host PCI Interface

Pin Name and Description	IO Cell Type	Power Plane	During Reset	After Reset	During POS	During S3:S5
A_AD[31:0] . Address-data bus.	IO	Main	3-State	3-State	3-State	
A_CBE_L[3:0] . Command-byte enable bus.	IO	Main	3-State	3-State	3-State	
A_DEVSEL# . Device select signal.	IO	Main	3-State	3-State	3-State	
A_FRAME# . Frame signal.	IO	Main	3-State	3-State	3-State	
A_GNT# . Grant signal.	Input	Main				
A_IDSELA . PCI-defined IDSEL pin for device A, the PCI bridge. See Section 5.1.1 for more details on this configuration space.	Input	Main				
A_IDSELB . PCI-defined IDSEL pin for device B, the LPC bridge along with other functions. See Section 5.1.1 for more details on this configuration space.	Input	Main				
A_IRDY# . Master ready signal.	IO	Main	3-State	3-State	3-State	
A_ISAREQ# . Obsolete.	Output	Main	High	High	High	
A_M66EN . PCI-defined select for the operation of PCLK66. 0=Up to 33 MHz operation. 1=Up to 66 MHz operation.	Input	Main				
A_PAR . Parity signal.	IO	Main	3-State	3-State	3-State	
A_REQ# . Request signal.	Output	Main	High	High	High	
A_SERR# . system error signal.	Input	Main				
A_STOP# . Target abort signal.	IO	Main	3-State	3-State	3-State	
A_TRDY# . Target ready signal.	IO	Main	3-State	3-State	3-State	
PCLK66 . 66-MHz PCI clock. This may be 33 or 66 MHz, depending on the state of A_M66EN. If it is 33 MHz, it is allowed to be aligned with or inverted from PCLK.	Input	Main				

3.3 Secondary PCI Interface

Pin Name and Description	IO Cell Type	Power Plane	During Reset	After Reset	During POS	During S3:S5
AD[31:0] . PCI address-data bus. Some of these pins require pull-up and pull-down resistors for strapping options. See DevB:3x48.	IO	Main	3-State	Parked	Parked	
CBE_L[3:0] . PCI command-byte enable bus.	IO	Main	3-State	Parked	Parked	
DEVSEL# . PCI device select signal.	IO	Main	3-State	3-State	3-State	
FRAME# . PCI frame signal.	IO	Main	3-State	3-State	3-State	
GNT[6:0]# . PCI master grant signals.	Output	Main	High	High	High	
IRDY# . PCI master ready signal.	IO	Main	3-State	3-State	3-State	
PAR . PCI parity signal.	IO	Main	3-State	Func.	Func.	
PCLK . 33-MHz PCI clock.	Input	Main				
PERR# . PCI parity error. This signal is only applicable to parity errors on the secondary PCI bus interface. This signal is enabled by DevA:0x3C[PEREN].	IO	Main	3-State	3-State	3-State	
PGNT# . Priority PCI master grant. See PREQ#.	Output	Main	High	High	High	
PIRQ[A, B, C, D]# . PCI interrupt requests.	IOD	Main	3-State	3-State	Func.	
PREQ# . Priority PCI master request. PREQ#/PGNT# have no functional differences from REQ[6:0]#/GNT[6:0]#.	Input	Main				
REQ[6:0]# . PCI master request signals.	Input	Main				
SERR# . PCI system error signal. This may be asserted by the system to indicate a system error condition. If enabled by RTC70[7], an NMI interrupt may be generated.	Input	Main				
STOP# . PCI target abort signal.	IO	Main	3-State	3-State	3-State	
TRDY# . PCI target ready signal.	IO	Main	3-State	3-State	3-State	

3.4 Processor Interface

Pin Name and Description	IO Cell Type	Power Plane	During Reset	After Reset	During POS	During S3:S5
A20M#. Address bit[20] mask to the processor. This output is a logical OR of the KA20G pin from the external keyboard controller and PORT92[A20EN].	OD	Main	3-State	3-State	Func.	
CPURST#. Reset to the processor. This is the reset to processor(s). It is identical to RESET# in timing (but open drain, not push-pull).	OD	VDD_AUX	Low	Func.	Func.	
FERR#. Floating-point error from the processor. The processor asserts this signal to indicate a floating-point error has occurred. This is used to create IRQ13 to the PIC and IOAPIC.	Input	Main				
IGNNE#. Ignore numeric error to the processor.	OD	Main	3-State	3-State	Func.	
INIT#. Initialization interrupt to the processor. The power-up timing of INIT# is the same as RESET#.	OD	Main	3-State	3-State	Func.	
INTR. Interrupt request to the processor.	OD	Main	Low	Low	Func.	
NMI. Non-maskable interrupt request to the processor.	OD	Main	Low	Low	Func.	
PICD[1:0]#. Interrupt message bus data bits 1 and 0 for the IOAPIC.	IOD	Main	3-State	3-State	Func.	
PICCLK. Interrupt message bus clock for the IOAPIC. This is controlled through DevB:0x4B[APICCKS].	IOD	Main	Func.	Func.	Func.	
SMI#. System management interrupt to the processor.	OD	Main	3-State	3-State	Func.	
STPCLK#. Processor Stop Grant request.	OD	Main	3-State	3-State	Func.	
WSC#. Write snoop complete. This signal is used to ensure that the most recent PCI bus writes from the IC to system memory are visible to the host. WSC# is described in Section 4.4.2.2. This signal requires an external pull-up resistor with a value between 10K and 200K ohms.	IO	Main	3-State	3-State	Func.	

3.5 LPC Bus and Legacy Support Pins

Pin Name and Description	IO Cell Type	Power Plane	During Reset	After Reset	During POS	During S3:S5
LAD[3:0] . LPC address-data bus.	IO	Main	3-State	3-State	3-State	
LDRQ0# and LDRQ1# . LPC DMA request signals.	Input	Main				
LFRAME# . LPC frame signal.	Output	Main	High	High	High	
OSC . 14.31818-MHz clock. This is used for the programmable interval timer and various power management timers.	Input	Main				
SPKR . Speaker driver from programmable interval timer. This pin is an input only while PWROK is Low; it is used to select the default state of DevB:3x48[12].	IO	Main	Input	Low	Last state	

3.6 Ultra DMA Enhanced IDE Interface

Pin Name and Description	IO Cell Type	Power Plane	During Reset	After Reset	During POS	During S3:S5
DADDR[P,S][2:0] . IDE controller [primary, secondary] port address.	Output	Main	Low	Low	Low	
DCS1P# . IDE controller primary port chip select 1. This is active during accesses to the IO address space 1F7h–1F0h.	Output	Main	High	High	High	
DCS1S# . IDE controller secondary port chip select 1. This is active during accesses to the IO address space 177h–170h.	Output	Main	High	High	High	
DCS3P# . IDE controller primary port chip select 3. This is active during accesses to the IO address space 3F7h–3F4h.	Output	Main	High	High	High	
DCS3S# . IDE controller secondary port chip select 3. This is active during accesses to the IO address space 377h–374h.	Output	Main	High	High	High	
DDACK[P,S]# . IDE controller [primary, secondary] port DMA acknowledge signal.	Output	Main	High	High	High	
DDATA[P,S][15:0] . IDE controller [primary, secondary] port data bus.	IO	Main	3-State	3-State	3-State	
DDRQ[P,S] . IDE controller [primary, secondary] port DMA request signal.	Input	Main				
DIOR[P,S]# . IDE controller [primary, secondary] port IO read command.	Output	Main	High	High	High	
DIOW[P,S]# . IDE controller [primary, secondary] port IO write command.	Output	Main	High	High	High	
DRDY[P,S] . IDE controller [primary, secondary] port ready strobe.	Input	Main				
DRST[P,S]# . IDE controller [primary IDE port reset signal. This is asserted when RESET# is asserted. However, it may be separately asserted via DevB:1x54.	Output	Main	Low	High	Func.	

3.7 System Management Pins

This group includes all the GPIO pins, most of which are multiplexed with other functions. The default function of GPIO pins after reset is specified by PM[DF:C0]. When programmed as GPIOs, these pins are capable of being programmed to be inputs or push-pull outputs. GPIO pins that are programmed as outputs, remain functional during sleep states (if they are powered).

System Management Pin Name and Description	IO Cell Type	Power Plane	During Reset	After Reset	During POS	During S3:S5
ACAV. AC available input. This may be used to detect changes to the state of system AC power. It controls PM20[ACAV_STS]. This pin may be configured as GPIO0 by PMC0.	Input, IO	VDD_AUX	Input	Input	Func.	Func.
AGPSTOP#. AGP clock stop output. This may be used to control the system clock chip to control the AGP bus clock signal. It is controlled by DevB:3x50[ASTP]. This pin may be configured as GPIO1 by PMC1.	Output, IO	Main	High	High	Func.	
BATLOW#. Battery low input. This may be used to prevent system resumes from sleep states if the battery power is low and AC power is not available. This pin may be configured as GPIO2 by PMC2.	Input, IO	VDD_AUX	Input	Input	Func.	Func.
C32KHZ. 32.768-KHz clock output. This signal is active in all states except the MOFF state. This pin may be configured as GPIO3 by PMC3.	Output, IO	VDD_AUX	Func.	Func.	Func.	Func.
CACHE_ZZ. Level 2 cache sleep mode output. This may be connected to the power-control input of a processor's second level cache to place it into low-power mode. This function is controlled by DevB:3x4F[ZZ_C3EN]. This pin may be configured as GPIO4 by PMC4.	Output, IO	Main	Low	Low	Func.	
CPUSLEEP#. Processor non-snoop sleep mode open drain output. This may be connected to the sleep pin of the processor to place it into a non-snoop-capable low-power state. This function is controlled by DevB:3x4F[CSLP_C3EN] and DevB:3x50[CSLP]. This pin may be configured as GPIO6 by PMC6.	OD, IO	Main	High	High	Func.	
CPUSTOP#. Processor clock stop output. This may be connected to the system clock chip to control the host clock signals. It is controlled by DevB:3x4F[CSTP_C3EN] and DevB:3x50[CSTP]. This pin may be configured as GPIO7 by PMC7.	Output, IO	Main	High	High	Func.	
DCSTOP#. DRAM controller stop. This may be connected to the system memory controller to indicate that the its clock is going to stop. It is controlled by DevB:3x50[DCSTP].	Output	VDD_AUX	Func.	Func.	Func.	Func.
EXTSMI#. External SMI. This pin may be used to generate SMI or SCI interrupts and resume events. It controls PM20[EXTSMI_STS].	Input	VDD_AUX				
FANCON[1:0]. Fan control outputs. These may be used to control system fans. The frequency and duty cycle are specified by PMF8. FANCON1 may be configured as GPIO9 by PMC9.	Output, IO	Main	Low	Func.	Func.	

System Management Pin Name and Description (Continued)	IO Cell Type	Power Plane	During Reset	After Reset	During POS	During S3:S5
FANRPM. Fan revolutions per minute input. This may come from the system power supply. It is expected to produce 2 pulses per fan revolution. PM1F, which is a counter that is clocked by this signal, can be used to determine the speed of the fan. This pin may be configured as GPIO10 by PMCA.	Input, IO	Main				
GPIO[14]. General purpose IO 14. This is controlled by PMCE. See PM[DF:C0] for the power up defaults of all GPIO pins.	IO	VDD_AUX	See left	See left	Func.	Func.
GPIO[31:26, 17, 16, 8, 5]. General purpose IO. These are controlled by PM[DF:C0]. See PM[DF:C0] for the power up defaults of all GPIO pins.	IO	Main	See left	See left	Func.	
INTIRQ8#. Real-time clock interrupt output. This is real-time clock interrupt. This pin may be configured as GPIO11 by PMCB.	Output, IO	Main	High	High	Func.	
INTRUDER#. Intruder detection. This controls PM46[INTRDR_STS].	Input	VDD_AL				
IRQ1. Keyboard interrupt request input. This pin may be configured as GPIO12 by PMCC.	Input, IO	Main				
IRQ6. Floppy disk controller interrupt request input. This pin may be configured as GPIO13 by PMCD.	Input, IO	Main				
IRQ12. Mouse interrupt request input. This pin may be configured as GPIO15 by PMCF.	Input, IO	Main				
IRQ14. IDE primary port interrupt request.	Input	Main				
IRQ15. IDE secondary port interrupt request.	Input	Main				
KA20G. Keyboard A20 gate. This is expected to be the gate A20 signal from the system keyboard controller. It affects A20M#.	Input	Main				
KBRC#. Keyboard reset command. This is expected to be the processor reset signal from the system keyboard controller. When asserted, it will generate an INIT interrupt to the processor.	Input	Main				
LID. Lid change-state detect input. This may be used to detect state changes in notebook shell lids. The logic for this pin includes a 16 millisecond debounce circuit; the signal must be stable for about 16 milliseconds (going High or going Low) before it is detected by the rest of the internal logic. This pin may be configured as GPIO18 by PMD2.	Input, IO	VDD_AUX				
PCISTOP#. PCI bus clock stop. This may be used to control the system clock chip to control the PCI bus clock signals. It is controlled by DevB:3x50[PSTP].	Output	Main	High	High	Func.	
PME#. Power management interrupt. This pin may be used to generate SMI or SCI interrupts and resume events. It controls PM20[PME_STS].	Input	VDD_AUX				
PNPIRQ[2:0]. Plug and play interrupt request inputs. These may be assigned to control any of 12 of the internal IRQ signals by DevB:3x44. PNPIRQ0 may be configured as GPIO19 by PMD3; PNPIRQ1 may be configured as GPIO20 by PMD4; PNPIRQ2 may be configured as GPIO21 by PMD5.	Input, IO,	Main	Input	Input	Input	

System Management Pin Name and Description (Continued)	IO Cell Type	Power Plane	During Reset	After Reset	During POS	During S3:S5
PRDY. Processor ready. When this is asserted, the IC freezes the timers specified by DevB:3x4C.	Input	Main				
PWRBTN#. Power button. This may be used to control the automatic transition from a sleep state to FON. It controls PM00[PWRBTN_STS]. Also, if it is asserted for four seconds from any state other than SOFF, then a power button override event is generated. A power button override event causes the PWRON# pin to be driven High and PM00[PBOR_STS] to be set High. The logic for this pin includes a 16 millisecond debounce circuit; the signal must be stable for about 16 milliseconds before it is detected by the rest of the internal logic.	Input	VDD_AUX				
PWROK. Power OK. This is required to be Low while the main power planes are not valid, stay Low for at least 50 milliseconds after they become valid, and then go High. It is the reset source for the main power supplies of the IC, VDD_CORE and VDD3. The rising edge of this pin is debounced for one to two 32-KHz (RTC) clocks before it is internally detected as being High.	Input	VDD_AUX				
PWRON#. Main power on. This is expected to control the main power supplies to the system board. It is asserted during the FON, C2, C3, and POS states; it is deasserted during the STR, STD and SOFF states. When power is applied to the VDD_AUX plane, this signal is forced inactive until RST_SOFT is deasserted. See Section 4.7.1.5.2 for more details.	OD	VDD_AUX	3-State	Low	Low	3-State
RESET#. System reset. This is the system reset signal for logic that is powered by the main power supplies. See Sections 4.1.1 and 4.7.1.5.2 for more details.	Output	VDD_AUX	Func.	Func.	High	Low
RI#. Ring indicate. This is intended to cause the system to resume to the FON states and generate SCI or SMI interrupts. It controls PM20[RI_STS].	Input	VDD_AUX				
RPWROK. RAM power on. This is intended to control power to the system memory power plane. When High, it is expected that power to system memory is enabled. When Low, it is expected that power to system memory is disabled. This pin is Low during STD and SOFF and High in all other states. See Section 4.7.1.5.2 for more details.	OD	VDD_AUX	Func.	3-State	3-State	Func.
RTCX_IN. Real-time clock 32.768-KHz crystal input. This pin is expected to be connected through a crystal oscillator to RTCX_OUT.	Analog	VDD_AL	Func.	Func.	Func.	Func.
RTCX_OUT. Real-time clock 32.768-KHz crystal output.	Analog	VDD_AL	Func.	Func.	Func.	Func.
SERIRQ. Serial IRQ signal. This pin supports the serial IRQ protocol. Control for this is in DevB:3x4A.	IO	Main	3-State	3-State	Func.	

System Management Pin Name and Description (Continued)	IO Cell Type	Power Plane	During Reset	After Reset	During POS	During S3:S5
SLPBTN#. Sleep button input. This may be used to control the automatic transition from a sleep state to FON. It controls PM00[SLPBTN_STS]. Also, if it is asserted for four seconds from any state other than SOFF, then a power button override event is generated. A power button override event causes the PWRON# pin to be driven High and PM00[PBOR_STS] to be set High. The logic for this pin includes a 16 millisecond debounce circuit; the signal must be stable for about 16 milliseconds before it is detected by the rest of the internal logic. This pin may be configured as GPIO23 by PMD7.	Input, IO	VDD_AUX				
SMBALERT#. SMBus alert input. This may be used to generate an SMI or SCI interrupt or a resume event associated with the SMBus logic. This pin may be configured as GPIO22 by PMD6. Note: although this pin resides on the VDD_AUX power plane, it can only be used for the SMBus alert function while the main power supply is valid.	Input, IO	VDD_AUX				
SMBUSC. System management bus (SMBus) clock.	IOD	VDD_AUX	3-State	3-State	Func.	Func.
SMBUSD. System management bus (SMBus) data.	IOD	VDD_AUX	3-State	3-State	Func.	Func.
SQWAVE. Square wave clock output. This is a square wave output, the frequency for which is specified by DevB:3x4E. This pin may be configured as GPIO24 by PMD8.	Output, IO	Main	Low	Low	Func.	
SUSPEND#. Suspend output. This may be used during the POS state to control an external power planes. It is controlled by DevB:3x50[SUSP]. This pin may be configured as GPIO25 by PMD9.	Output, IO	Main	High	High	Func.	
THERM#. Thermal warning detect. This may be used to automatically enable processor throttling as specified by DevB:3x4D[TTH_RATIO, TTH_EN]. This pin is also controlled by DevB:3x40[TH2SD, TTPER, and THMINEN]. See Section 4.7.1.4 for more details.	Input	Main				

3.8 Universal Serial Bus Interface

Pin Name and Description	IO Cell Type	Power Plane	During Reset	After Reset	During POS	During S3:S5
USBCLK. 48-MHz USB clock.	Input	Main				
USBP[3:0], USBN[3:0]. USB ports. These are the four pairs of differential USB signals. USBP[3:0] are the positive signals and USBN[3:0] are the negative signals.	IO	VDD_ AUX	Low	Low	3-State; can detect resume	3-State; can detect resume
USBOC0#. USB over current. This goes to the USB logic to report the occurrence of an over-current condition on the voltage supplied to the USB ports.	Input	Main				
USBOC1#. USB over current detect 1. When enabled to do so, this can be routed to the USB block to be a second source of USB port over-current detection.	Input	Main				

3.9 AC97 Interface

Pin Name and Description	IO Cell Type	Power Plane	During Reset	After Reset	During POS	During S3:S5
ACCLK. AC97 bit clock. 12.288-MHz fixed frequency from primary codec. An external 10Kohm pull-down is required on this pin in support of powering down the AC-link codec.	Input	Main				
ACRST#. AC97 asynchronous reset.	Output	VDD_ AUX	Low	Low	Low	Low
ACSDI0. AC97 primary codec serial data in (slot 0 codec ID field = 00b) from first codec in system. An external 10Kohm pull-down is required on this pin in support of powering down the AC-link codec.	Input	VDD_ AUX			Can detect resume	Can detect resume
ACSDI1. AC97 secondary codec serial data in (slot 0 codec ID field = 01b) from second codec in system. An external 10Kohm pull-down is required on this pin in support of powering down the AC-link codec.	Input	VDD_ AUX			Can detect resume	Can detect resume
ACSDO. AC97 serial data out.	Output	Main	Low	Low	Low	
ACSYNC. AC97 frame synchronization pulse.	Output	Main	Low	Low	Low	

3.10 Test and Miscellaneous

Pin Name and Description	IO Cell Type	Power Plane	During Reset	After Reset	During POS	During S3:S5
NC[32:0] . No connection. These pins should not be tied to any nodes.						
STRAPL[25:0] . Strapping option to be tied Low. These pins should be tied to ground.	Input	Main				
STRAPH[3:0] . Strapping option to be tied High. These pins should be tied through a pull up resistor to VDD3.	Input	Main				
TEST# . Scan, NAND tree, and high-impedance mode enable. See Chapter 9 for more details.	Input	Main				
SPARE[4:0] . Spare pins. These outputs are all driven as zeros.	Output	VDD_ AUX				
SPARE[19:5] . Spare pins. These outputs are all driven as zeros.	Output	Main				

3.11 Power and Ground

See Section 4.7.1.5 for a description of the system power states. The following power and ground planes are connected to the IC through BGA pins.

VDD3. 3.3 volt supply. This plane is required to be valid in the FON and POS power states. It is part of the *main* power supply.

VDD_AUX2 and **VDD_AUX3.** VDD_AUX2 is a 2.5 volt plane and VDD_AUX3 is a 3.3 volt plane. Both of these planes are required to be valid at the same times. They are valid in all system power states except MOFF. VDD_AUX refers both of these planes. The pins powered by these planes are: PWRBTN#, PWRON#, PME#, SMBUS[C,D], EXTSMI#, SLPBTN#, RI#, PWROK, SMBALERT#, RESET#, RPWRON, DCSTOP#, ACAV, LID, BATLOW#, C32KHZ, ACSDI[1,0], ACRST#, CPURST#, GPIO14, SPARE[4:0], USBP[3:0], USBN[3:0]. Register bits that are on the VDD_AUX plane are reset by the internal RST_SOFT pulse that is generated for about 30 milliseconds after VDD_AUX becomes valid.

VDD_CORE. 2.5 volt supply. This plane is required to be valid in the FON and POS power states. It is part of the *main* power supply.

VDD_REF. 5.0 volt reference supply. This plane is required to be valid in all power states except MOFF.

VDD_RTC. 3.3 volt supply. This plane is required to be valid in all power states. It is typically powered by a battery. It supplies power for the internal VDD_AL power plane when VDD_AUX is not valid.

VDD_USB. 3.3 volt supply filtered for the USB transceivers. This plane is required to be valid in all power states except MOFF.

VSS. Main ground plane.

VSS_USB. Ground plane filtered for the USB transceivers.

The IC also includes the following internal power plane.

VDD_AL. VDD always. This is an internal plane. It is supplied by VDD_AUX when that plane is valid or by VDD_RTC when VDD_AUX is not valid. VDD_AL powers the real-time clock and some system management circuitry. The pins powered by VDD_AL are: RTCX_IN, RTCX_OUT, INTRUDER#.

General requirements:

- The voltage level of VDD_CORE is required to be less than VDD3 at all times.
- The voltage level of VDD_AUX2 is required to be less than VDD_AUX3 at all times.
- VDD_AUX2 and VDD_AUX3 are both required to be powered before VDD3 and VDD_CORE may be powered.

4 Functional Operation

The IC connects to the host memory controller through a 66-MHz, 32-bit PCI bus as described in Section 1.1.

The IC supports processor accesses to BIOS on either the secondary PCI bus or the LPC bus. At boot the BIOS is specified to reside on one of these busses as described in the strapping option located at DevB:3x48[PCI-BIOS].

See Section 5.1 for details about the software view of the IC. See Section 5.1.2 for a description of the register naming convention.

4.1 Overview

4.1.1 Resets

The IC generates an internal reset for the VDD_AUX power planes called RST_SOFT. RST_SOFT lasts for about 30 milliseconds after the VDD_AUX plane becomes valid. See Section 4.7.1.5.2 for more details.

PWROK is the source of reset for some of the IC's VDD3 and VDD_CORE logic. From this signal, RESET#, INIT#, and CPURST# are derived. See Section 4.7.1.5.2 for more details.

It is possible to generate system resets via DevB:0x47[SWRST]. These cause RESET# and CPURST# to be asserted for greater than 1.5 milliseconds.

Various system resets may be initiated through PORTCF9.

It is also possible to reset the processor (without clearing the cache) with an INIT interrupt through the external keyboard controller via KBRC#, the PORT92 register, or from a shutdown special cycle from the host.

4.1.2 Error Reporting and Handling

The following is a summary of the errors that are reported and how they are handled in the IC; “secondary” refers to the secondary PCI bridge, which includes an external PCI bus and internal devices on the secondary PCI bus.

Error Type	Status bit	Handler enable	Handler action	Notes
Received target abort on host	DevA:0x04[RTA]	DevB:0x40[NMIONERR]	Generate NMI	1
Received master abort on host	DevA:0x04[RMA]	DevB:0x40[NMIONERR]	Generate NMI	1
Received A_SERR# from host	DevB:0x40[RSEA]	DevB:0x40[NMIONERR]	Generate NMI	1
Detected parity error on the host	DevA:0x04[DPE]	DevB:0x40[NMIONERR]	Generate NMI	1
Signaled target abort on secondary	DevA:0x1C[STA]	DevB:0x40[NMIONERR]	Generate NMI	
Received target abort on secondary	DevA:0x1C[RTA]	DevB:0x40[NMIONERR]	Generate NMI	
Received master abort on secondary	DevA:0x1C[RMA]	DevB:0x40[NMIONERR]	Generate NMI	
SERR# assertion detected	DevA:0x1C[RSE]	DevB:0x40[NMIONERR]	Generate NMI	
	PORT61[SERR]	PORT61[CLRSERR]	Generate NMI	
Detected parity error on secondary	DEV:0x1C[DPE]	DevB:0x40[NMIONERR]	Generate NMI; assert PERR#	2
PERR# assertion detected	DevA:0x1C[MDPE]	DevA:0x3C[PEREN]	Generate NMI	
Master detect parity error on secondary	DevA:0x1C[MDPE]	DevB:0x3C[PEREN]	Generate NMI; assert PERR#	2
LPC protocol error	DevB:0x40[LPCERR], PORT61[IOCHK]	PORT61[CLRIOCHK]	Generate NMI	

Note 1: The host refers to the host PCI bus.

Note 2: PERR# is only asserted if it is enabled by DevA:0x3C[PEREN].

See Section 4.4.2.3 for more details about NMI.

4.2 Host Interface

The 32-bit, 66-MHz primary PCI interface provides the host connection.

4.3 Secondary PCI Bridge

The secondary PCI bridge interfaces to the internal USB controller and the external PCI bus. Peer to peer transactions are supported between devices on the external PCI bus. However, all other transactions pass through the host interface; peer to peer transactions between internal and external devices are not supported. This means internal devices cannot be accessed from the secondary bus.

4.4 LPC Bridge and Legacy Logic

The LPC bridge supports external peripherals and BIOS devices through the LPC bus. It also includes legacy devices and logic required for compatibility with existing software.

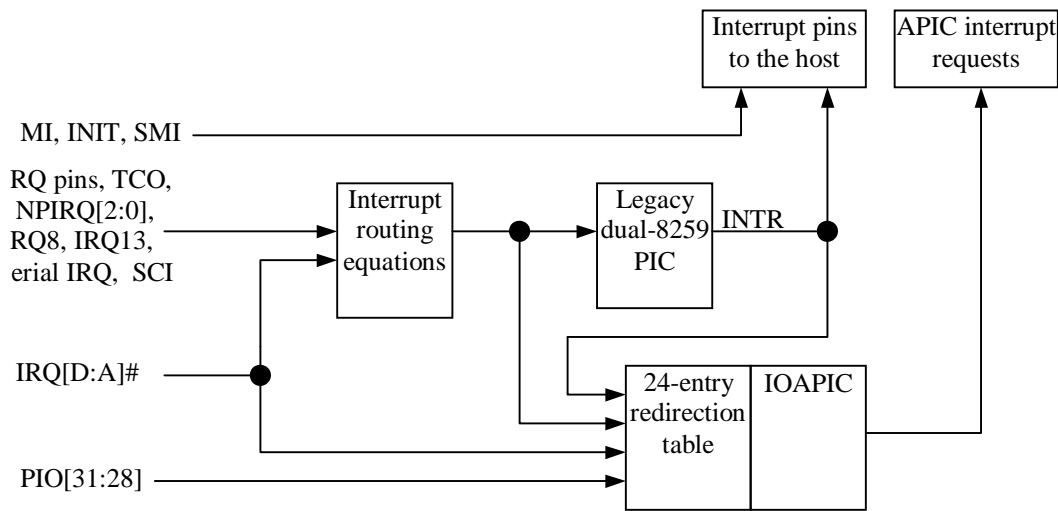
4.4.1 Legacy and Miscellaneous Support Logic

The IC includes the following legacy support logic:

- PORT61 and PORT92 legacy registers.
- FERR# and IGNNE interrupt logic.
- PORT4D0 legacy interrupt edge-level select logic.
- PORTCF9 reset logic.
- Legacy dual-8237 DMA controller.
- Legacy 8254 PIT.

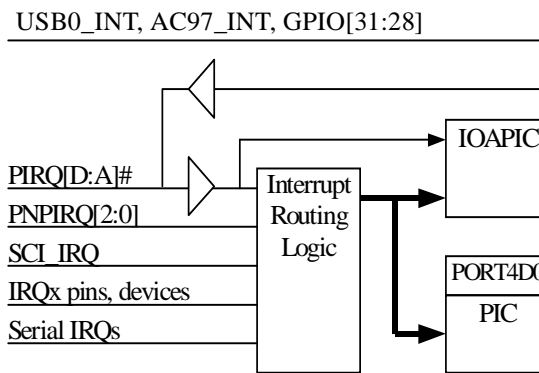
4.4.2 Interrupt Controllers

Interrupt types include vectored interrupts--INTR, ExtINT, fixed, and lowest priority--and non-vectored interrupts NMI, SMI, and INIT. These are sent through routing equations, the legacy PIC, and the IOAPIC to be transmitted to the host via the APIC interrupt message bus or processor interrupt pins.



4.4.2.1 Interrupt Control and Routing

Vectored interrupt requests are routed to the legacy PIC and APIC as shown. The interrupt signals to the PIC can be either rising-edge triggered or active-Low level triggered. It is expected that edge-triggered interrupts such as IRQ14 from the IDE controller rise into the PIC to indicate the presence of an interrupt. Conversely, level-sensitive interrupts are Low into the PIC to indicate the presence of an interrupt. Edge and level sensitivity for each IRQ are programmed into the PIC through PORT4D0.



Several internal interrupts are shared with the PCI interrupts pins. These internal interrupts signals drive the PIRQ[D:A]# pins Low as outputs; when the internal interrupts are deasserted, the pins are left in the high impedance state. These pins are wire-ORed into the active state with external interrupts. The result enters the IC and goes to the interrupt routing logic. The internal interrupts are mapped to the PIRQ[D:A]# pins as follows:

- GPIO[31:28] can be specified by DevB:0x4B[MPIRQ] to drive onto PIRQ[D:A]#, respectively.
- The AC97 interrupt—AC97_INT—drives onto the PIRQB# pin.
- The USB interrupt—USB0_INT—drives onto the PIRQD# pin.

Alternatively, these interrupts may all be mapped to PIRQD#, as specified by DevB:0x47[ALLTOD].

Here are the interrupt routing logic equations:

```

PIRQ_POLA = ~PIRQA# | SERINTA | DevB:1x08[8] & IRQ14 | DevB:1x08[10] & IRQ15;
PIRQ_POLB = ~PIRQB# | SERINTB;
PIRQ_POLC = ~PIRQC# | SERINTC;
PIRQ_POLD = ~PIRQD# | SERINTD;
PCI_IRQx = PIRQ_POLA & (DevB:3x56[3:0] == 4'hx) | PIRQ_POLB & (DevB:3x56[7:4] == 4'hx)
          | PIRQ_POLC & (DevB:3x56[11:8] == 4'hx) | PIRQ_POLD & (DevB:3x56[15:12] == 4'hx);

PNP_IRQx = PNP_IRQ2 & (DevB:3x44[11:8] == 4'hx) | PNP_IRQ1 & (DevB:3x44[7:4] == 4'hx)
          | PNP_IRQ0 & (DevB:3x44[3:0] == 4'hx);

SCI_IRQx = SCI_IRQ & (DevB:3x42[3:0] == 4'hx);

ISA_IRQx = ~(IRQx & SERIRQx) &
          ~((DevB:3x56[3:0] == 4'hx) | (DevB:3x56[7:4] == 4'hx) | (DevB:3x56[11:8] == 4'hx)
           | (DevB:3x56[15:12] == 4'hx) | (DevB:3x44[11:8] == 4'hx) | (DevB:3x44[7:4] == 4'hx)
           | (DevB:3x44[3:0] == 4'hx) | (DevB:3x42[3:0] == 4'hx));

KIRQ1 = IRQ1 & SERIRQ1; // to the USB keyboard emulation logic
KIRQ12 = IRQ12 & SERIRQ12; // to the USB keyboard emulation logic

USB0_IRQ1 = ~ExternalIRQEn & KIRQ1 // signal names from USB OHCI spec
           | EmulationEnable & IRQEn & OutputFull & ~AuxOutputFull;
USB0_IRQ12 = ~ExternalIRQEn & KIRQ12 // signal names from USB OHCI spec
            | EmulationEnable & IRQEn & OutputFull & AuxOutputFull;

ISA_IRQ1 = ~(USB0_IRQ1) &
          ~((DevB:3x56[3:0] == 4'h1) | (DevB:3x56[7:4] == 4'h1) | (DevB:3x56[11:8] == 4'h1)
           | (DevB:3x56[15:12] == 4'h1) | (DevB:3x44[11:8] == 4'h1) | (DevB:3x44[7:4] == 4'h1)
           | (DevB:3x44[3:0] == 4'h1) | (DevB:3x42[3:0] == 4'h1));

ISA_IRQ12 = ~(USB0_IRQ12) &
            ~((DevB:3x56[3:0] == 4'hC) | (DevB:3x56[7:4] == 4'hC) | (DevB:3x56[11:8] == 4'hC)
             | (DevB:3x56[15:12] == 4'hC) | (DevB:3x44[11:8] == 4'hC) | (DevB:3x44[7:4] == 4'hC)
             | (DevB:3x44[3:0] == 4'hC) | (DevB:3x42[3:0] == 4'hC));

ISA_IRQ14 = ~(IRQ14 & SERIRQE) &
            ~((DevB:3x56[3:0] == 4'hE) | (DevB:3x56[7:4] == 4'hE) | (DevB:3x56[11:8] == 4'hE)
             | (DevB:3x56[15:12] == 4'hE) | (DevB:3x44[11:8] == 4'hE) | (DevB:3x44[7:4] == 4'hE)
             | (DevB:3x44[3:0] == 4'hE) | (DevB:3x42[3:0] == 4'hE) | DevB:1x08[8]);

ISA_IRQ15 = ~(IRQ15 & SERIRQF) &
            ~((DevB:3x56[3:0] == 4'hF) | (DevB:3x56[7:4] == 4'hF) | (DevB:3x56[11:8] == 4'hF)
             | (DevB:3x56[15:12] == 4'hF) | (DevB:3x44[11:8] == 4'hF) | (DevB:3x44[7:4] == 4'hF)
             | (DevB:3x44[3:0] == 4'hF) | (DevB:3x42[3:0] == 4'hF) | DevB:1x08[10]);

PIC_IRQx = ~(ISA_IRQx | PCI_IRQx | PNP_IRQx | SCI_IRQx);

```

Where:

x The PIC IRQ number, 1, 3 through 7, 9 through 12, 14, and 15.
PIRQ[A,B,C,D]# The input PCI interrupts (with the polarity of the external signals).
SERINT[y] The PCI interrupts captured from the SERIRQ pin (with the same polarity as the SERIRQ pin).
SERIRQ[x] The ISA interrupts captured from the SERIRQ pin (with the same polarity as the SERIRQ pin).

USB0_IRQ[12,1]	Outputs of the keyboard emulation logic from the USB controller.
EKIRQ[12,1]	External keyboard controller's interrupts from IRQ1 and IRQ12 when the interrupt function is selected by GPIO12 and GPIO15.
PNPIRQ[2:0]	PNP IRQ pins (with the polarity specified by the associated GPIO control register).
SCI_IRQ	Active-High SCI interrupt.
IRQx	External interrupt.
PIC_IRQx	The interrupt signals that go to the PIC.

Notes from the interrupt routing equations:

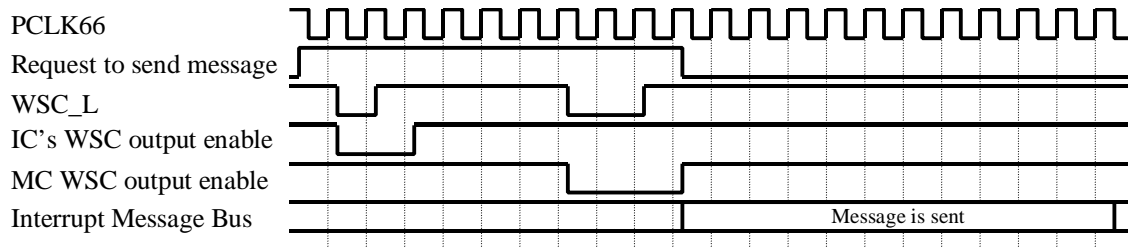
- When a PCI, PNP, or SCI interrupt is enabled onto a PIC_IRQ, then the external and serial IRQ capability for the IRQ is disabled.
- External IRQs and serial IRQs are expected to be edge triggered.
- PCI pin and SCI interrupts are intended to be level triggered.
- PNP interrupts can be level or edge triggered. The inverter available in the GPIO control register must be used to preserve the polarity from the external signal to the PIC; if this inverter is not selected, then there will be an inversion from the external signal to the PIC.
- IRQ14 and IRQ15 change from external interrupts to native mode interrupts driven by the IDE drives if DevB:1x08[8 and 10] are set respectively. As native mode interrupts, they are still expected to be active High (externally); they are combined with PIRQA# logic to become level-triggered, active-Low signals into the PIC.
- The keyboard and mouse interrupt pins, IRQ1 and IRQ12, are ANDed with the serial IRQ versions to go to the USB keyboard emulation logic. The outputs of this logic enter the routing equations.
- In order for the USB keyboard and mouse emulation interrupts to function properly, either the IRQ1 and IRQ12 pins must both be strapped Low or an external keyboard controller must keep the serial IRQ slots for IRQ1 and IRQ12 Low.

4.4.2.2 IOAPIC

The IOAPIC supports 24 interrupt signals that come from the interrupt routing logic, the PCI interrupts, GPIOs, and internal signals. When enabled, it sends interrupt messages through the 3-wire interrupt message bus (IMB).

4.4.2.2.1 WSC#

The WSC# signal is used to insure that upstream posted writes are visible to the host prior to interrupt message transmission over the IMB. It connects between the IC and the system memory controller. It is enabled when the IOAPIC is enabled (DevB:0x4B[APICEN]). The IC requests that the memory controller guarantee that the upstream posted write transactions in its data buffers are visible to the host by placing a single-PCLK66 pulse on WSC#. When all the posted writes that were in the memory controller when the first pulse was detected are visible to the host, then the memory controller responds with a two-PCLK66 pulse back to the IC. After this is received, the IC transmits the interrupt message over the IMB.



The IC enables WSC# during the PCLK66 cycle in which it drives WSC# Low and the following cycle in which WSC# is driven High. It is expected that the memory controller enables the line for three PCLK66 cycles. WSC# is required to be driven High for at least one clock before it is allowed to be driven Low again.

4.4.2.2.2 IOAPIC Redirection Registers

The IOAPIC supports 24 interrupt request signals. Each interrupt request input is combined with its corresponding redirection register to specify the behavior of the interrupt. These interrupt request signals are connected to redirection registers (APIC IRQs) as shown in the following table.

APIC IRQ	Connection	APIC IRQ	Connection
0	PIC INTR output	12	PIC IRQ12
1	PIC IRQ1	13	PIC IRQ13 (floating-point error)
2	PIC IRQ0 (PIT)	14	PIC IRQ14
3	PIC IRQ3	15	PIC IRQ15
4	PIC IRQ4	16	PIRQA#
5	PIC IRQ5	17	PIRQB#
6	PIC IRQ6	18	PIRQC#
7	PIC IRQ7	19	PIRQD#
8	PIC INT8 (RTC)	20	GPIO28
9	PIC IRQ9	21	GPIO29
10	PIC IRQ10	22	GPIO30
11	PIC IRQ11	23	GPIO31

See Section 4.4.2.1 for the definition of the “PIC IRQ” signals. See DevB:0x4B[MPIRQ] for a description of how the mask bits from redirection table entries 20 to 23 can affect the routing of GPIO[31:28] onto PIRQ[D:A]#. See DevB:3x44[TCO_INT_SEL] for a description of how other interrupts may be directed to the IOAPIC.

4.4.2.3 NMI

NMI is controlled as described in the following equation:

```

NMI      = ~PORT70 [NMIDIS] &
          (  PM48 [NMI_NOW]
          | ~PM48 [NMI2SMI_EN] &
          | (  PORT61 [SERR] &          ~PORT61 [CLRSEERR]
          |  PORT61 [IOCHK] &          ~PORT61 [CLRIOCHK]
          |  DevB:0x40 [NMIONERR] & [status bits described in Section 4.1.2]
          |  DevA:0x1C [MDPE] &      DevA:0x3C [PEREN] ) );

```

4.4.3 Real-Time Clock (Logic Powered by VDD_AL)

The real-time clock logic requires an external 32-KHz oscillator. It includes a clock and calendar timer, an alarm (which generates an interrupt), and 256 bytes of non-volatile RAM. It is register compatible with the legacy PC real-time clocks. It meets ACPI real-time clock requirements. The real-time clock resides on the VDD_AL power plane.

4.5 Enhanced IDE Controller

The enhanced IDE controller support independent primary and secondary ports. Each port supports two drives. Supported protocols include PIO modes 0-4, multi-word DMA, ultra DMA modes through to ATA-100.

The IDE ports can be individually controlled via DevB:1x54 such that the drives can be powered down.

4.6 USB Controller

The USB Controller is an implementation of the *Open Host Controller Interface Specification Version 1.1* containing a host controller core, a 4-port root hub, and hardware traps for legacy keyboard and mouse emulation.

4.6.1 USB Interrupts

The USB interrupt signal normally drives the PCI interrupt PIRQD# Low. However, it can be diverted to SMIs by the OHCI-defined register HcControl_InterruptRouting. See Section 4.4.2.1 for data on routing of keyboard and mouse emulation interrupts. SMI interrupts are also generated in response to accesses to IO ports 60h and 64h and to IRQ1 and IRQ12 in support of the emulation logic.

4.7 System Management Logic

System management includes logic for most of the multiplexed-function pins—such as general-purpose IO (GPIO) pins, the power management (PM) pins, system management bus (SMBus) pins, the processor interface pins, and the plug and play (PNP) interrupt pins—as well as the logic required for ACPI-compliant power management for desktop and mobile systems. Programmable register access to most of this logic is contained in the DevB:3xXX configuration space and the PMxx IO space. Here are the major functions:

- ACPI interrupt (SCI or SMI based on the state of PM04[SCI_EN] status bits and enables)
- SMI status bits and enables
- System power state machine (SPSM)
- Resume event logic (to place the SPSM into the full-on state)
- SMBus
- System power state control pins and general purpose pins
- Device monitors (hardware traps; interrupt traps; DMA request traps; re-trigger timers)
- System inactivity timer
- Serial IRQ logic

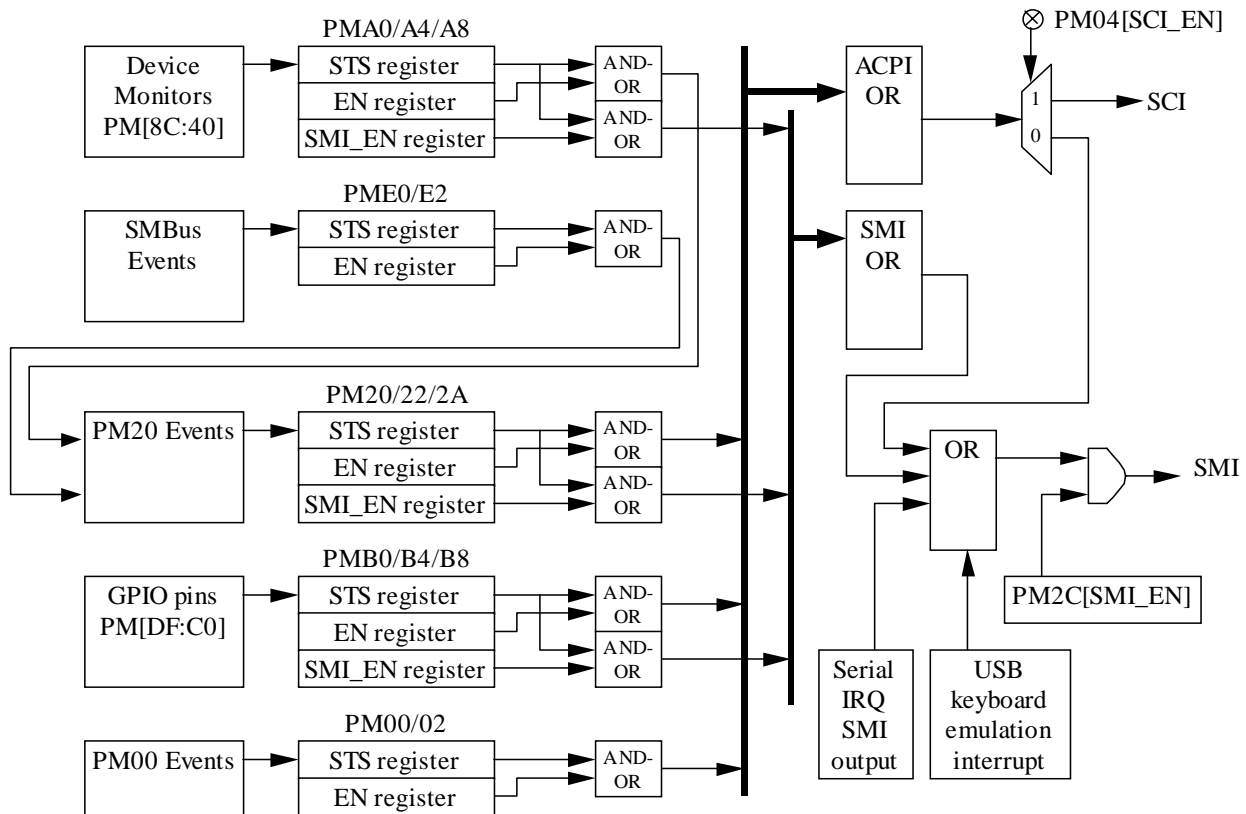
4.7.1 Power Management

The following table summarizes all the system management events that can be detected by the system management logic and the hardware response enable registers. The columns are: SCI/SMI Parent STS/EN, where the status and enable bits for ACPI interrupts are accessible; and SMI-only STS/EN, where the status and enable bits for SMI interrupts are accessible.

Events	SCI/SMI Parent STS/EN	SMI-Only STS/EN	Notes; Other Functions
OS release (PM04[GBL_RLS])		PM28/2A	SMI only
BIOS release (PM2C[BIOS_RLS])	PM00/02		SCI only
Software SMI via PM1E, PM2F		PM28/2A	SMI only
Device monitors; GP timer time out	PM20/22	PMA0/A8	See PM[8C:50] for definitions; child STS/EN bits in PMA0/A4
System inactivity timer time out	PM20/22	PM20/2A	See PM98 for SIT; reload registers in PM[8C:50] and PMAC
ACPI timer overflow	PM00/02		SCI only
SMBus events	PM20/22	PM28/2A	Child STS/EN bits in PME0/E2
USB bus resume event	PM20/22	PM20/2A	
Power button override	PM00		No SCI; PM26 control only used to go to SOFF
TCO events	PM20/22	PM28/2A	
Miscellaneous SMI events		PM30/32	
PIC INTR signal (unmasked IRQs)			Reload SIT via PMAC; also causes C2/C3 resume; POS resume via PM28/2A
Real-time clock IRQ	PM00/02		SCI only
NMI to processor			Reload SIT via PMAC; also causes C2/C3/POS resume
INIT to processor			Reload SIT via PMAC; also causes C2/C3/POS resume
SMI to processor			Also causes C2/C3/POS resume
PCI bus masters	PM00		Resumes from C3 with no SCI; reload SIT via PMAC; re-trigger timer via PM54
32 GPIO inputs	PMB0/B4	PMB0/B8	
PWRBTN# pin	PM00/02	PM00/2A	
EXTSMI# pin	PM20/22	PM00/2A	
PME# pin	PM20/22	PM20/2A	
RI# pin	PM20/22	PM20/2A	
SLPBTN# pin	PM00/02	PM00/2A	
THERM# pin	PM20/22	PM20/2A	
LID pin	PM20/22	PM20/2A	
ACAV pin	PM20/22	PM20/2A	

4.7.1.1 SCI and SMI Control

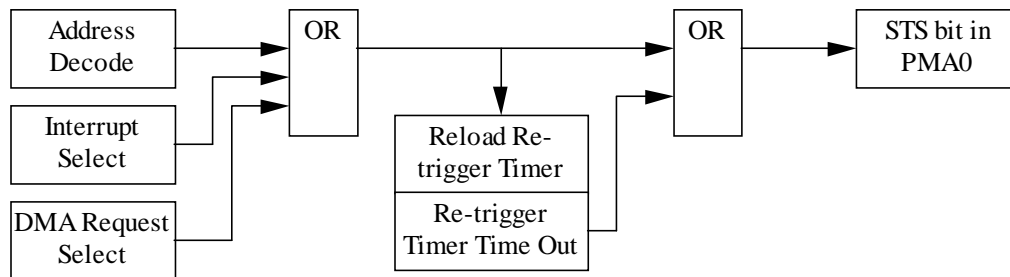
System management events cause corresponding STS registers to be set. STS registers can be enabled to generate SCI and SMI interrupts. The following diagram shows how the STS registers are routed to the interrupts.



The “AND-OR” boxes in the middle of the diagram specify the logical AND of the STS and EN registers (or STS and SMI_EN registers, as the case may be) the results of which are logically ORed together; for example: $(STS1 \& EN1) | (STS2 \& EN2)$... All enabled ACPI interrupts may be routed to either SCI or SMI interrupts by PM04[SCI_EN]. Or these STS registers may be routed directly to SMI through the SMI_EN registers, regardless of the state of PM04[SCI_EN]. The USB controller and serial IRQ logic also provide sources of SMI that is ORed into the logic. SMI and SCI are inputs to the interrupt routing logic; see Section 4.4.2.

4.7.1.2 Device Monitors and Re-Trigger Timers

Device monitors consist of a set of registers that may be used to enable traps on transactions, interrupts, DMA activity, and device inactivity. Each monitor circuit includes transaction decode logic, optional interrupt and DMA channel enables, a re-trigger timer that gets reloaded every time the monitored event occurs, and enable bits for passing events to SCI or SMI interrupts. Interrupt device monitor events occur whenever the monitored interrupt signal changes state (High to Low or Low to High). DMA device monitor events occur whenever the monitored DMA request signal (to the legacy 8237 DMA controller from the LPC interface logic) is asserted.



4.7.1.2.1 Traps

Configuration registers DevB:3x[D8:B4] specify several traps for memory, IO, and configuration space address ranges. These traps are generated for the specified transactions that (1) are targeted at the IC or any device on or behind the secondary PCI bus or any devices on the LPC bus, (2) are not targeted to the configuration space or IO space of the IDE controller, and (3) are not targeted at any of the DevA:0x[FF:C0] configuration registers.

4.7.1.3 System Inactivity Timer

Any of the hardware traps, IRQ lines, or PCI bus master activity can be enabled to reload the system inactivity timer (SIT). If the SIT decrements to zero, then an interrupt is generated, if enabled.

4.7.1.4 Throttling Logic

When throttling, the IC repetitively places the processor into the Stop Grant state for a specified percentage of time in order to reduce the power being consumed by the processor. STPCLK# is used to control the processor Stop Grant state with a period specified by DevB:3x40[NTPER, TTPER] and a duty cycle specified by DevB:3x40[THMINEN], DevB:3x4D and PM10.

Two types of throttling are possible: normal and thermal. Normal throttling is controlled by software. Thermal throttling is controlled by the THERM# pin (see also DevB:3x40[TH2SD]). If both are enabled simultaneously, then the duty cycle specified for thermal throttling is used. Throttling is only possible when in the FON state. If throttling is enabled when entering other states, then it will stop; after exiting the state, throttling will resume.

4.7.1.5 System Power State Controller (SPSC)

The system power state controller (SPSC) supports the following system power states:

System Power State	VDD3, VDD_CORE	VDD_AUX	VDD_RTC, VDD_AL
Full on (FON)	On	On	On
C2	On	On	On
C3	On	On	On
Power on suspend (POS; S1)	On	On	On
Suspend to RAM (STR; S3)	Off	On	On
Soft off (SOFF; S5); suspend to disk (STD; S4)	Off	On	On
Mechanical off (MOFF; G3)	Off	Off	On

Mechanical off (MOFF or ACPI G3 state). MOFF is the state when only VDD_AL is powered. This can happen at any time, from any state, due to the loss of power to the VDD_AUX planes (e.g., a power outage, the power supply is unplugged, or the power supply's mechanical switch is thrown). When power is applied to VDD_AUX, then the system transitions to either FON or SOFF.

Soft off (SOFF or ACPI G2/S5 states). In the SOFF state, the system appears to the user to be off. The IC's VDD_AUX planes are powered, but the main supplies are not; RPWRON is Low to disable power system DRAM. The system normally uses PWRBTN# to transition from SOFF to FON. The IC also allows SMBus activity, USB resume events, the real-time clock alarm, the EXTSMI# pin, the SLPBTN# pin, the PME# pin, the LID pin, and the ACAV pin to be enabled to cause this transition.

Suspend to disk (STD or ACPI S4 state). The IC's behavior in this state equivalent to SOFF.

Suspend to RAM (STR or ACPI S3 state). In the STR state, the system's context is stored in system memory (which remains powered; RPWRON is High) and the main power supplies are shut off (PWRON# High). The IC's behavior in the STR state is similar to SOFF; the main difference is that RPWRON is asserted in STR.

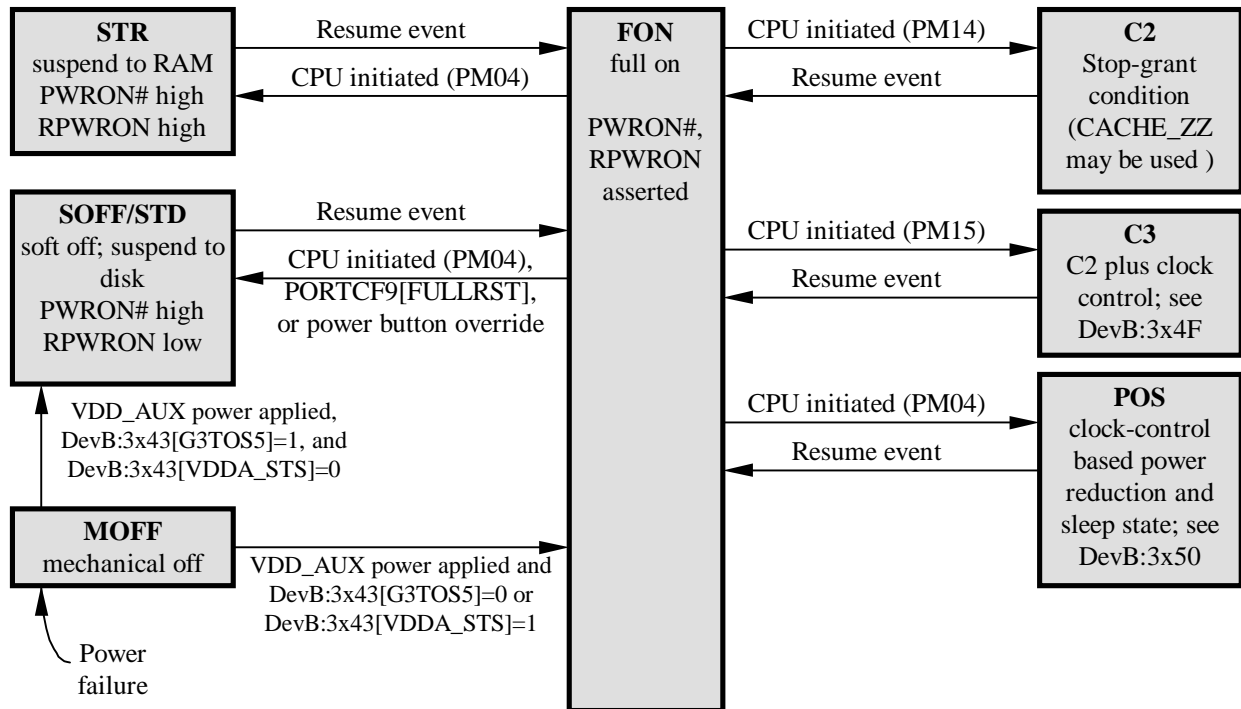
Power on suspend (POS or ACPI S1 state). All power planes to the IC are valid in POS. Signal control during POS is specified by DevB:3x50.

Snoop-capable clock control (C2). In C2, the processor is placed into the Stop Grant state. Signal control during C2 is specified by DevB:3x4F. It is expected that the processor's cache may be snooped while in this state.

Snoop-disabled clock control (C3). In C3, the processor is placed into the Stop Grant state such that the processor's cache cannot be snooped; requests that result in snoops are resume events (see PM04[BM_RLD]). Signal control during C3 is specified by DevB:3x4F.

Full on (FON). In FON, all the power planes are powered and the processor is not in the Stop Grant state.

The following figure shows the system power state transitions.



4.7.1.5.1 Summary of Resume Events

In general, resume events occur when there is an event that sets a status bit while the ACPI interrupt enable for that status bit is active.

MOFF: no resume events.

SOFF/STR/STD: resume events are those enabled by registers PM22[RI_EN, PME_EN, ACAV_EN, LID_EN, SMBUS_EN, USBRSM_EN, EXTSMI_EN, AC97_EN], PM02[PWRBTN_EN, SLPBTN_EN, RTC_EN]. Also, PM26[BATLOW_CTL] can be used to inhibit the resume.

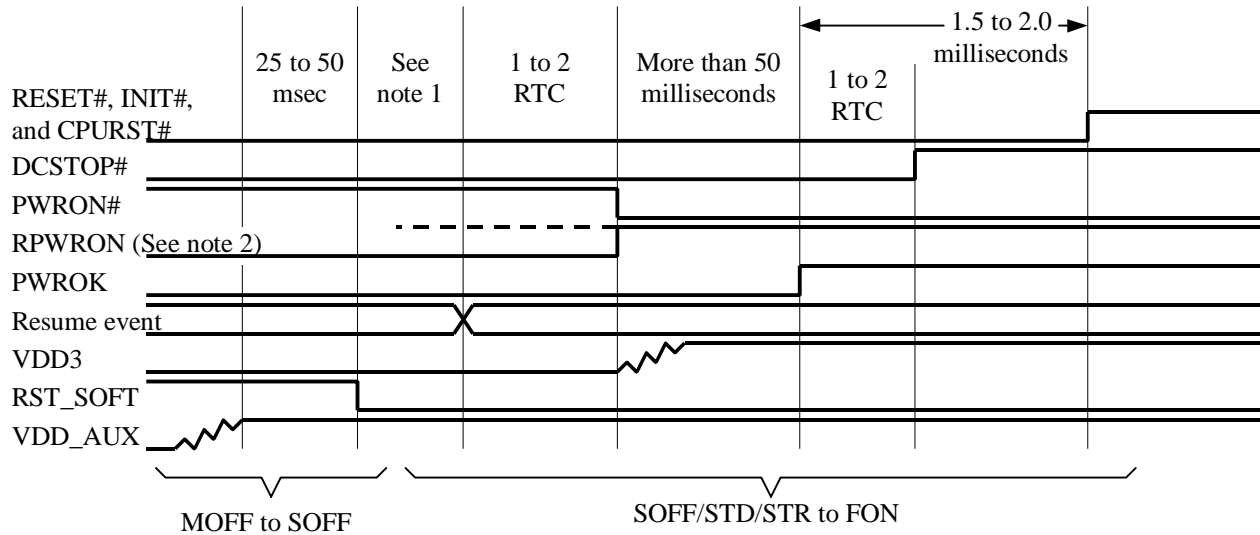
POS: resume events are those enabled by registers PM02, PM22, PMA4 or PMB4. Also, PM2A[IRQ_RSM] enables an additional resume event. Also, PM26[BATLOW_CTL] can be used to inhibit the resume.

C2: resume events are the same as for POS, except PM2A[IRQ_RSM] is not included and PM26[BATLOW_CTL] does not inhibit the resume. In addition, any unmasked interrupts (INTR, the output of the PIC), an NMI interrupt, an INIT interrupt, or an SMI interrupt will cause a resume event.

C3: resume events are the same as for C2. In addition, PM04[BM_RLD] enables a resume event.

4.7.1.5.2 Transitions between MOFF/SOFF/STD/STR and FON

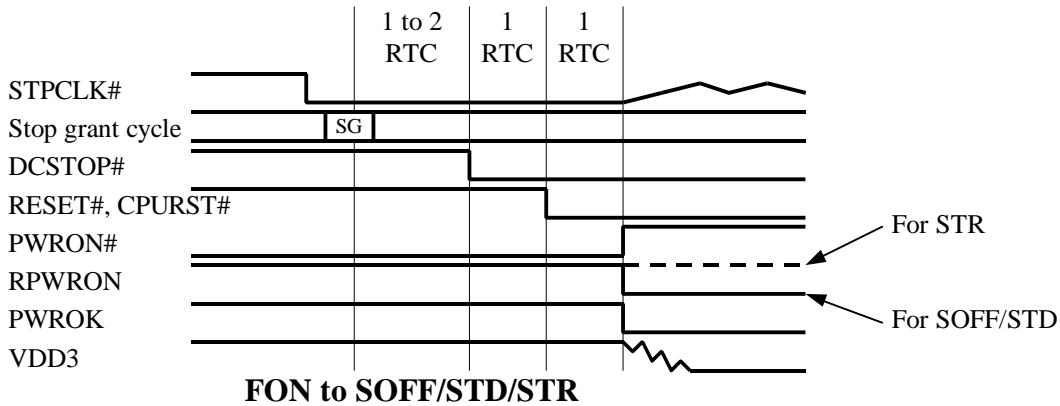
In the following timing diagrams, RTC refers to 32-KHz clocks cycles.



MOFF to SOFF/STD/STR to FON

Note 1: If DevB:3x43[G3TOS5] = 0, then the time from the end of RST_SOFT to PWRON# assertion is 1 to 2 RTC clocks. If DevB:3x43[G3TOS5] = 1, then the resume event must occur before PWRON# is asserted.

Note 2: RPWRON# is High during STR and Low during STD and SOFF.



For transitions to SOFF that are initiated by a power/sleep button override event or by a PORTCF9[FULL-RST], the STPCLK# assertion and Stop Grant cycles are skipped; the sequence starts with the assertion of DCSTOP#.

4.7.1.5.3 Transitions From FON to C2/C3

DevB:3x4F specifies the enabled functions for transitions to C2 and C3. Here are the steps to enter C2/C3:

- **Processor initiation.** Software initiates the transition to C2 by reading PM14 or to C3 by reading PM15.
- **Stop Grant.** The IC asserts STPCLK# and then waits for the Stop Grant cycle from the host to be completed. This completes the transition to C2; the remaining steps only apply to the transition to C3. .
- **CACHE_ZZ.** At least four PCLK cycles after Stop Grant, CACHE_ZZ is asserted, if it is enabled for C3.
- **CPUSLEEP#.** At least 64 PCLK cycles after Stop Grant, CPUSLEEP# is asserted, if it is enabled for C3.
- **CPUSTOP#.** At least 96 PCLK cycles after Stop Grant, CPUSTOP# is asserted, if it is enabled for C3.

4.7.1.5.4 Transitions From C2/C3 to FON

The following is the resume sequence from C2/C3, once an enabled resume event occurs. Note: if CPUSTOP# and CPUSLEEP# are not enabled to be asserted in C3 by DevB:3x4F, then the C3 resume sequence starts from "CACHE_ZZ" below; if either of these are set, then the sequence starts from "CPUSTOP#" below:

- **CPUSTOP#.** CPUSTOP# is deasserted immediately after the resume event (C3 only).
- **CPUSLEEP#.** Up to one millisecond after the resume event (as specified by DevB:3x54), CPUSLEEP# is deasserted.
- **CACHE_ZZ.** At least 4 PCLK cycles after CPUSLEEP#, CACHE_ZZ is deasserted. Note: if CPUSTOP# and CPUSLEEP# are not enabled to be asserted in C3 by DevB:3x4F, then the C3 resume sequence starts from this step.
- **STPCLK#.** At least 4 PCLK cycles after CACHE_ZZ, STPCLK# is deasserted.

4.7.1.5.5 Transitions From FON to POS

DevB:3x50 specifies the enabled functions for transitions to POS. The transition to POS occurs as follows, for each of the enabled pin controls:

- **Processor initiation.** Software initiates the transition to POS by writing the appropriate value to PM04[SLP_TYP, SLP_EN].
- **Stop Grant.** The IC asserts STPCLK# and then waits for the Stop Grant cycle from the host to be completed.
- **DCSTOP#.** Eight PCLK cycles after Stop Grant, DCSTOP# is asserted.
- **CPUSLEEP#.** At least 64 PCLK cycles after Stop Grant, CPUSLEEP# is asserted.
- **AGPSTOP#, CPUSTOP# and PCISTOP#.** At least 96 PCLK cycles after Stop Grant, AGPSTOP#, CPUSTOP# and PCISTOP# are asserted.
- **SUSPEND#.** At least 128 PCLK cycles after Stop Grant, the SUSPEND# pin is asserted.

4.7.1.5.6 Transitions From POS to FON

The following is the resume sequence, once an enabled resume event occurs, if the SUSPEND# pin is utilized:

- **SUSPEND#.** Immediately after the resume event, the SUSPEND# pin is deasserted along with CPU-SLEEP#. Enabled reset signals are asserted at this time as well.
- **AGPSTOP#, CPUSTOP# and PCISTOP#.** 17 to 18 milliseconds after SUSPEND#, AGPSTOP#, CPUSTOP# and PCISTOP# are deasserted.
- **DCSTOP#.** Up to 1 millisecond after AGPSTOP#, CPUSTOP# and PCISTOP# (as specified by DevB:3x54), DCSTOP# is deasserted.
- **STPCLK#.** One C32KHZ cycle after DCSTOP#, STPCLK# is deasserted.

The following is the resume sequence, once an enabled resume event occurs, if the SUSPEND# pin is not utilized, but DCSTOP#, AGPSTOP#, PCISTOP#, CPUSLEEP, or CPUSTOP# is utilized:

- **AGPSTOP#, CPUSTOP# and PCISTOP#.** AGPSTOP#, CPUSTOP# and PCISTOP# are de-asserted immediately after the resume event.
- **DCSTOP#.** Up to 1 millisecond after the resume event (as specified by DevB:3x54), DCSTOP# and CPU-SLEEP# are de-asserted.
- **STPCLK#.** One C32KHZ cycle after DCSTOP#, the STPCLK# is deasserted.

The resume sequence, once an enabled resume event occurs, if the SUSPEND#, AGPSTOP#, PCISTOP#, CPUSTOP#, CPUSLEEP, and DCSTOP# pins are not utilized consists only of the transition out of Stop Grant.

4.7.2 Serial IRQ Protocol

The IC supports the serial IRQ protocol. This logic controls the SERIRQ pin and outputs IRQs to the PIC and IOAPIC blocks. This logic runs off of PCLK. It is specified by DevB:3x4A. The serial IRQ logic does not provide support for generating IRQ0, IRQ2, IRQ8, or IRQ13. In order to use IRQ[15, 14, 12, 6, or 1], the corresponding external IRQ pin must be pulled High. The PCI IRQs from the serial IRQ logic are routed to the interrupts specified by DevB:3x56; they are not routed to the IOAPIC.

4.7.3 SMBus

The IC includes a system management bus (SMBus) interface. SMBus is a two-wire serial interface typically used to communicate with system devices such as temperature sensors, clock chips, and batteries. The control registers for this bus are PME0 through PMEF.

The SMBus interface includes a host controller and a host-as-slave controller.

Host controller. The host controller is used to generate cycles over the SMBus as a master. Software accomplishes this by setting up PME2[CYCTYPE] to specify the type of SMBus cycle desired and then (or concurrently) writing a 1 to PME2[HOSTST]. This triggers an SMBus cycle with the address, command, and data fields as specified by the registers called out in PME2[CYCTYPE].

Writes to the host controller registers PME2[3:0], PME4, PME8, and PME9 are illegal while the host is busy with a cycle. If a write occurs to PME2 while PME0[HST_BSY] is active, then the four LSBs be ignored. Writes to PME4, PME8, and PME9 while PME0[HST_BSY] is active are ignored (the transaction is completed, but no data is transferred to the SMBus controller).

If an SMBus-defined time out occurs while the host is master of the SMBus, then the host logic will attempt to generate a SMBus stop event to clear the cycle and PME0[TO_STS] will be set.

The host controller is only available in the FON state.

Host-as-slave controller. The host-as-slave controller responds to word-write accesses to either the host address specified by PMEE or the snoop address specified by PMEF. In either case, if the address matches, then the subsequent data is placed in PMEC and PMEAF. In the case of snoop address accesses, the command information is stored in PMEC[7:0] and the data is stored in PMEAF[15:0]. In the case of host address accesses, the device's address is stored in PMEC[7:1] if the transaction includes a 7-bit address, or PMEC[15:1] if the device has a 10-bit address. After the address match is detected, the logic waits for the subsequent stop command before setting the appropriate status bits in PME0[HSLV_STS, SNP_STS]; however, if a time out occurs during the cycle, after the address match is detected, then the appropriate bit in PME0 (HSLV_STS or SNP_STS) is set.

If one of the slave status bits, PME0[HSLV_STS, SNP_STS], is already set and then another access to the host-as-slave controller is initiated, then the later access will not be acknowledged (via the first SMBus acknowledge cycle) until the status bit is cleared.

The host-as-slave controller operates in all system power states except MOFF; it can be used to generate interrupts and resume events.

SMBALERT. The host controller includes support for the SMBALERT# signal. If this signal is asserted in the FON state, an interrupt will result, and it is expected that software determines the source of the alert by generating a host read cycle to the alert response address, 0001100b. If the SMBus host controller detects this address for a read cycle with PME2[CYCTYPE] set to receive byte (001b), then it will store the address returned by the SMBALERT# slave in PME6[7:0]. If bits[7:1] of this address are 1111_0xxb, indicating a 10-bit address, then it will store the next byte from the slave in PME6[15:8].

4.7.4 Plug and Play IRQs

The IC supports three PNP IRQs. The register that specifies these is DevB:3x44. The PNPIRQ[2:0] pins are multiplexed with GPIO functions; the control registers that specify the functions (PMD3, PMD4, and PMD5) must be set up appropriately for the PNP functions to operate.

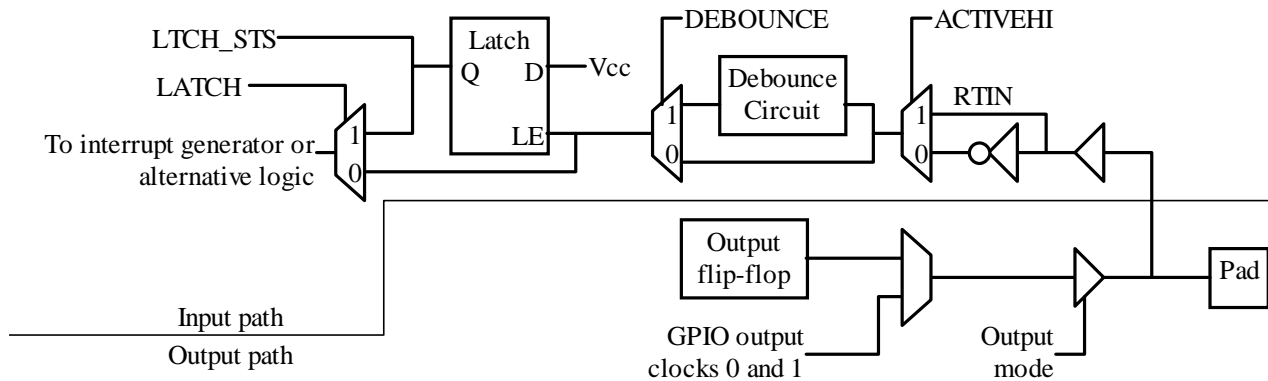
4.7.5 General Purpose IO

The general-purpose IO pins, GPIO[31:0], can be assigned to be inputs, outputs, interrupt generators, or bus controls. These pins can be programmed to be general-purpose IO or to serve alternate functions; see the PM[DF:C0] register definitions. Most of these pins are named after their alternate functions. There is one control register for each pin, PM[DF:C0]. IRQ status and enables are available for each pin in registers PMB0 and PMB4; SMI enables are available in PMB8.

General-purpose IO functions. When programmed as a GPIO pin, the following functions are available:

- Outputs.
 - Can be set High or Low.
 - Can be controlled by GPIO output clocks 0 or 1 (see PMBC).
- Inputs.
 - Active High or active Low programmable.
 - SCI or SMI IRQ capable.
 - Can be latched or not latched.
 - Inputs can be debounce protected.

The following diagram shows the format for all GPIO pins. The input path is not disabled when the output path is enabled or when the pin is used for an alternate function.



Debounce. The input signal must be active and stable for 12 to 16 milliseconds before the output signal will be asserted.

GPIO output clocks. There are two GPIO output clocks numbered 0 and 1. Their behavior is specified by PMBC. Each output clock includes a 7-bit programmable High time, a 7-bit programmable Low time, and the counter can be clocked by one of four frequencies. Here are the options:

PMBC[CLK[1,0]BASE]	Base Clock Period	Output High Time Range	Output Low Time Range
00b	250 microseconds	250 μ s to 32 ms	250 us to 32 ms
01b	2 milliseconds	2 ms to 256 ms	2 ms to 256 ms
10b	16 milliseconds	16 ms to 2 seconds	16 ms to 2 seconds
11b	128 milliseconds	128 ms to 16.4 seconds	128 ms to 16.4 seconds

The output of the two GPIO output clocks can be selected to drive the output of any of the GPIO pins. They may be used to blink LEDs or for other functions.

4.8 AC '97 Controller

4.8.1 Introduction

The AC'97 host controller supports the following features:

- Independent PCI functions for audio (function 5, address space DevB:5xXX) and modem (function 6, address space DevB:6xXX).
- Independent channels for PCM In, PCM Out, Microphone In, Modem In, Modem Out.
- 2-channel stereo for PCM Audio In; 2-channel stereo for PCM Audio Out.
- Left and right audio channels.
- 16 bit sample resolution.
- Multiple sampling rates.
- Up to two codecs.

The AC '97 sub-system includes the digital controller that resides within the IC and a set of up to two external codecs: the audio codec (AC) and the modem codec (MC).

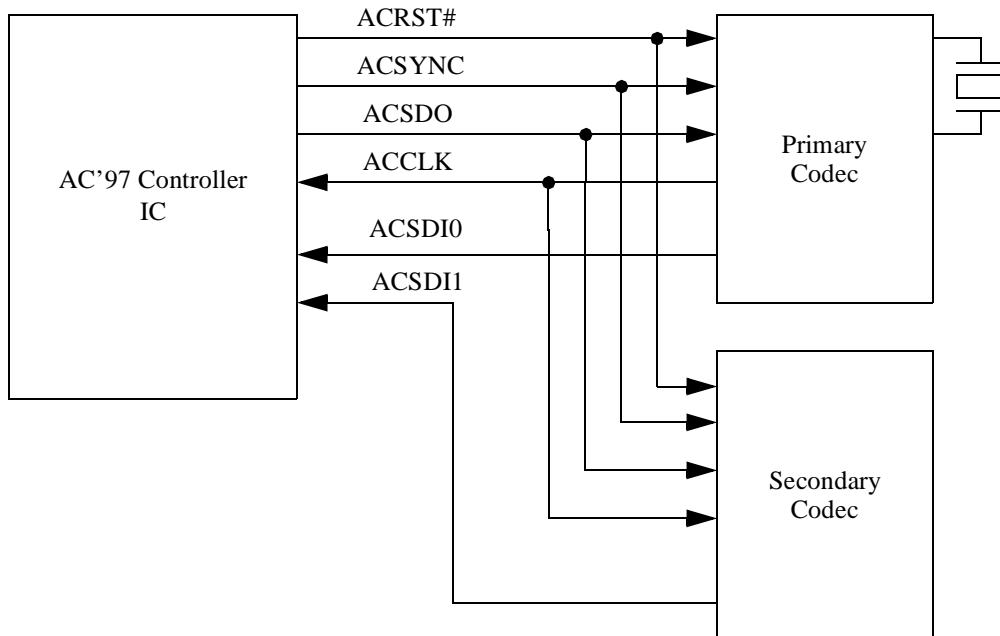
The AC'97 controller does not distinguish between primary and secondary codec. Since registers are specific to ACSDIN0 and ACSDIN1 for reporting wake events, codec status etc., however, the documentation is written with the presumption that the primary codec is attached to ACSDIN0 and the secondary codec is attached to ACSDIN1.

Supported codec configurations are:

- AC as primary.
- MC as primary.
- AC as primary and MC as secondary.
- AMC as primary.

The IC does not support optional test modes outlined in the AC'97 specification.

AC'97 Codec Connections:



4.8.2 AC'97 Serial Link Interface

The AC'97 serial link interface is AC '97 revision 2.1 compliant. It consists of six interface signals between the controller and the codec.

When mono audio sample streams are output from the IC, it is required that both left and right sample stream slots are filled with the same data; i.e., both slots are transmitted to the codec in the same output frame. For input frames, the appropriate request bits for both slots are required to be set and cleared in tandem.

The IC supports up to two ACSDIN signals for use with a primary and secondary codec. Depending on which codec (AC, MC, AMC) is attached, various input slots will be valid or invalid. With the exception of the input tag slot 0, these input slots must be mutually exclusive; i.e., no two data slots at the same location may be valid on both input signals. This precludes the ability to implement two similar codecs (e.g. two ACs or MCs) that use the same data slots.

The codec ready bit, bit 15 of input slot 0, indicates whether the codec on the AC-link is ready for normal operation. The codec ready bits from input slots 0 at ACSDIN0 and ACSDIN1 are visible through the Global Status controller register, AC30.

Output slot 1 provides a command port to control features and monitor status of the AC'97 codec. The controller supports read-write access to a maximum of 64 16-bit codec registers, addressable on even byte boundaries. Only even register addresses are valid.

The input slot 1 tag bit in input slot 0 only pertains to the Control Register Index data from a previous read. Slot request bits are always valid and therefore must be checked independent of the slot 1 tag bit.

The IC supports transmission of GPIO values to the codec in output slot 12. The values of the bits in this slot are the values written to the GPIO Pin Status modem mixer register at offsets 54h and D4h. The following rules govern the usage of slot 12.

- Slot 12 is marked invalid by default out of reset and remains invalid until a GPIO Pin Status modem mixer register write.
- GPIO Pin Status modem mixer register writes cause the write data to be transmitted in slot 12 in the next possible frame with slot 12 marked valid and the address/data information transmitted in slots 1 and 2 of the same frame.
- After the first GPIO Pin Status modem mixer register write, slot 12 remains valid for all subsequent frames. The data transmitted in slot 12 is the data last written to the GPIO Pin Status modem mixer register. Any subsequent write to the register will cause the new data to be transmitted in the next frame.
- Slot 12 is invalidated again after any of the following events: AC'97 cold reset; AC'97 warm reset; any RESET# assertion.

The contents of the GPIO Pin Status modem mixer register is expected to be returned in slot 12 of every input frame. Reads from the GPIO Pin Status modem mixer register at offset 54h/D4h are not transmitted across the link. The data from the most recent slot 12 is stored in a controller shadow register and is returned instead. This data is also accessible in MC48.

When accessing codec mixer registers, only one IO cycle may be pending across the AC-link at any time. The IC provides arbitration logic to ensure this. The CAS bit in the Codec Access Semaphore register, AC34, is provided to allow software to determine if a codec access is in progress. However, the GPIO Pin Status codec register may be read at any time. Accesses of the GPIO Pin Status register do not reset the affect the CAS bit.

The controller does not issue back to back reads. It must respond to the first read before it will accept a second.

4.8.3 AC '97 PCI Interface and Bus Master Controller

The AC'97 controller is a host bus master with scatter/gather support. The bus master interface has the following characteristics:

- In response to host reads of a codec, the controller presumes the codec will respond within the next frame; after which, if no response is received, it will complete the transaction to the processor with data of FFFFh and also set the Read Completion Status bit in the Global Status Register, AC30. If ACCLK is detected to be invalid, the same response occurs immediately (with data of FFFFh and AC30[RCSTAT] set). In response to host writes to a codec, the controller returns a write completion to the processor after the write data is inserted into a frame to the codec. If ACCLK is detected to be invalid, the transaction is completed immediately.

- Audio and modem interrupts generated by the AC '97 controller are connected to one PCI interrupt request. See Section 4.4.2.1 for a description of interrupt routing. The following table shows all AC'97 interrupt sources.

Interrupt Register Bit	Enable Register Bit	Interrupt
ACx6/MCx6[BCIS]	ACxB/MCx6[IOCE]	Scatter/gather host memory buffer completion interrupt Status
ACx6/MCx6[FIFOERR]	ACxB/MCx6[FEIE]	FIFO over-run or under-run error
ACx6/MCx6[LVBCI]	ACxB/MCx6[LVBCIEN]	Last valid buffer completion interrupt
AC30/MC40[SRINT]	AC2C/MC3C[SRIEN]	Secondary resume interrupt
AC30/MC40[PRINT]	AC2C/MC3C[PRIEN]	Primary resume interrupt
AC30/MC40[GPIINT]	AC2C/MC3C[GPIEN]	GPI interrupt

The principal function of the scatter/gather bus master unit is to assist the operating system in managing memory fragmentation. One logically contiguous buffer is split among multiple physical blocks or pages of host memory. A logical buffer is mapped to physical host memory pages using the descriptor table that is pointed to by the Buffer Descriptor List Base Address register. Each descriptor table entry contains the physical memory address of the host memory page, the length of the page, and other information. Descriptor tables have up to 32 entries. Host memory page sizes of up to 65536 samples are supported. The descriptor format is provided in the following table.

Bit	Description
63	IOC: Interrupt on Completion. When set, indicates that an interrupt should be generated upon completion of data transfer to/from the host memory page buffer.
62	BUP: buffer under-run Policy. When set, the controller transmits zeros in the case that this buffer is completed and the last valid buffer has been processed. Otherwise the controller transmits the last valid sample. This bit typically is only set for the last buffer in the stream.
61:48	Reserved.
47:32	Length. Length of host memory page buffer in 16-bit words.
31:1	BASE_ADDR. Bits[31:1] of the base address of the host memory page buffer.
0	Reserved.

The Current Index Value (CIV) provides the current descriptor being processed. This value is one greater than the value provided in the Last Valid Index (LVI) register. It will roll over from index 31 to index 0. To allow a roll-over, the descriptor table must utilize 32 valid entries. No roll-over from an index less than 31 is possible. Other than a roll-over, the CIV value may only be set to a value of 0 by applying reset to the AC'97 controller.

After reset, the first descriptor at index 0 is prefetched, as specified by the Prefetched Index Value register (PIV). After passing the prefetched descriptor index to CIV, the next descriptor in the descriptor table is prefetched at an index incremented by one (and rolling over after index 31). When CIV equals LVI, the next descriptor will be prefetched, but only processed after LVI is incremented by software, thus providing that descriptor to the controller.

Modem subsystem bus master requests are prioritized above audio subsystem bus master requests.

The bus master logic, once set up by software, automatically fetches descriptors, transfers data to and from host memory, and generates interrupts, as part of its implemented control mechanism. This scatter/gather control mechanism is implemented for each data stream.

4.8.4 AC'97 Data Streams

The AC'97 digital controller buffers the following independent streams:

- Audio PCM out: left and right
- Audio PCM in: left and right
- Audio microphone in
- Modem in
- Modem out

The two samples of the Audio PCM out stream are controlled by a single scatter/gather bus master controller. The same is true for the two-sample Audio PCM in stream. The Audio PCM out samples are transferred from host memory in the following order:

Audio Channel	AC97 Timeslot	Sample Order
Left	3	1
Right	4	2

For a given 2-channel audio stream, it is required that each sample group start with the left sample in the least significant 16-bit address followed by the subsequent samples.

The order of the sample pairs can be swapped via DevB:5x4C.

Transfers to/from the AC-link utilize one sample per frame. The 16-bit samples are transferred as the 16 most significant bits of each 20-bit slot. The four low-order bits of input data are discarded. The four low-order bits of output data are padded with zeros.

When mono audio sample streams are transferred, it is required that both left and right samples are transferred with the same data. So two identical samples are transferred for each mono sample.

4.8.5 AC '97 Power Management Logic

AC30/MC40[PRINT] or AC30/MC40[SRINT] is set when an AC'97-defined wake-up event occurs on the AC-link and the system is not in a sleep state. AC2C/MC3C[PRIEN] and AC2C/MC3C[SRIEN] enable AC-link wake-up events to initiate interrupts.

PM20[AC97_STS] is set when a wake-up event occurs on the AC-link while the system is in a sleep state.

PM22[AC97_EN] enables an AC-link wake-up event to initiate an interrupt and wake the system.

PM2C[AC97SMI_EN] enables an AC-link wake-up event to initiate an SMI.

AC2C/MC3C[SHUTOFF] may be used to disable the AC-link IO signals. When the AC-link is disabled, all outputs, including ACRST_L, are forced Low and all inputs are ignored, except for wake-up event detection.

Once the codec is instructed to halt ACCLK, the wake-up protocol must be used to bring the AC-link to the active mode. Three methods for waking up the AC-link are supported:

- External wake-up
- Warm reset
- Cold reset

A transition from Low to High at ACSDIN0 or ACSDIN1 causes the AC'97 controller to sequence through a wake-up event detection and set the appropriate status bits. A subsequent warm or cold reset to the codec is required (by setting the appropriate bit in the Global Control register, AC2C) to finish the wake-up sequence.

During a cold reset, ACRST_L is asserted for a minimum of 1 microsecond. This is expected to initialize all codec registers to their default power-on-reset values. Internal AC-link control registers and FIFOs in the AC'97 are initialized as well. The bus AC'97 controller bus master registers are not affected.

A warm reset re-activates the AC-link without altering the current codec register values. It is signaled by driving ACSYNC High for a minimum of 1 microsecond in the absence of ACCLK. The AC'97 controller is not reset, but potentially remaining slot requests from the last frame before the warm reset are discarded.

Once powered down, activation of the AC-link via re-assertion of the ACSYNC signal must not occur for a minimum of 4 frame times following the frame in which the power down was triggered. The AC'97 controller samples ACSDIN[1:0] immediately, but delay any wake-up event reporting until after this period has expired.

When the AC-link powers up, readiness is indicated via the codec ready bits in the Global Status controller register, AC30. These bits must be checked before accessing the codec.

The IC never deasserts ACRST_L automatically. After reset, AC2C/MC3C[CRST_L] defaults to zero and software is required to deassert this bit.

5 Registers

5.1 Register Overview

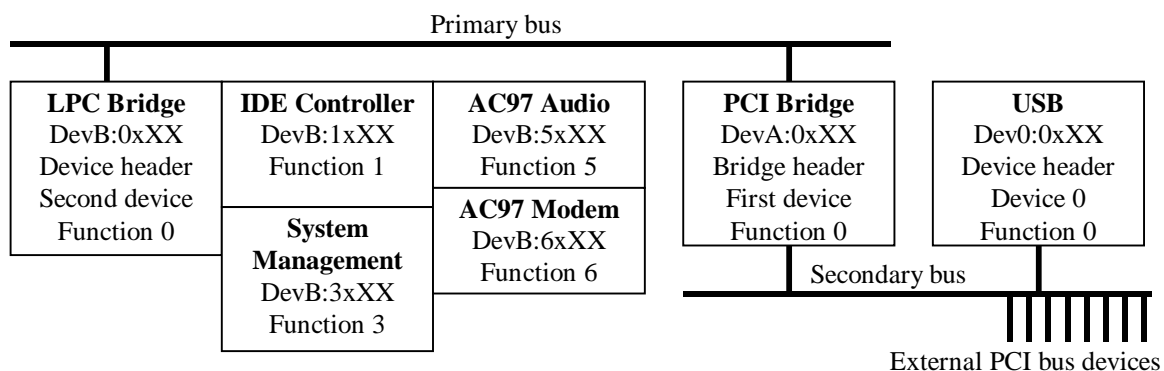
The IC includes several sets of registers accessed through a variety of address spaces. IO address space refers to register addresses that are accessed via x86 IO instructions such as IN and OUT. PCI configuration space is typically accessed via PCI-defined IO cycles to CF8h and CFCh in the host. There is also memory space and indexed address space in the IC.

5.1.1 Configuration Space

The address space for PCI configuration registers is broken up into *busses*, *devices*, *functions*, and *offsets*, as defined by the PCI specification. The IC includes configuration space on two busses, the primary and secondary. The configuration space on the primary (host) bus is accessed by type 0 configuration cycles (as defined by the PCI specifications). The function number is mapped into bits[10:8] of the configuration address. The offset is mapped to bits[7:2] of the configuration address. Type 1 configuration cycles on the host bus that are targeted to internal or external devices on the secondary PCI bus are converted to type 0 configuration cycles.

The following diagram shows where all the functions reside in configuration space. The IC is viewed by software as two PCI bus devices that sit on the primary bus, typically bus 0. Device numbers are assigned via A_IDSEL[A,B] pins. Since USB resides on the secondary PCI bus, its device number is hard wired to 0 on that bus. The remaining device numbers through 15 are available on the external bus, per the PCI-to-PCI bridge specification. Configuration cycles to device numbers 16 through 31 on the secondary PCI bus are generated with address bits[31:11] all zero so no IDSEL lines are set.

Devices and functions in the IC:



Configuration accesses to non-existent functions, or functions disabled by DevB:0x48[PRIENS], within devices A and B are not claimed by the IC. Configuration writes to non-existent registers within each enabled function are ignored and reads return all zeros.

5.1.2 Register Naming and Description Conventions

Each register location has an assigned mnemonic that specifies the address space and offset. These mnemonics start with two or three characters that identify the space followed by characters that identify the offset within the space. Register fields within register locations are also identified with a name or bit group in brackets following the register location mnemonic. For example, the ACPI sleep type register field, which is located at offset 04h of PMxx space, bits 10, 11, and 12, is referenced as PM04[SLP_TYP] or PM04[12:10].

PCI configuration spaces are referenced with mnemonics that takes the form of Dev[A|B]0:[7:0]x[FF:0], where the first bracket contains the device number, the second bracket contains the function number, and the last bracket contains the offset. Devices "A" and "B" are on the primary bus and their values are assigned by the platform designer.

Bus	Device	Function	Mnemonic	Function
Primary	"A"	0	DevA:0xXX	PCI bridge
Primary	"B"	0	DevB:0xXX	LPC bridge, legacy circuitry
Primary		1	DevB:1xXX	Enhanced IDE controller
Primary		3	DevB:3xXX	System management registers
Primary		5	DevB:5xXX	AC97 soft audio controller
Primary		6	DevB:6xXX	AC97 soft modem controller
Secondary		0	0	Dev0:0xXX

Fixed address spaces.

Port(s)	Mnemonic	Type	Function
00-0F	PORTxx	IO mapped	Slave DMA controller
20-21	PORTxx	IO mapped	Master interrupt controller
40-43	PORTxx	IO mapped	Programmable interval timer
60	PORT60	IO mapped	USB keyboard emulation address
61	PORT61	IO mapped	AT compatibility Register
64	PORT64	IO mapped	USB keyboard emulation address
70-73	RTCxx	IO mapped	Real-time clock and CMOS RAM
80-8F	PORTxx	IO mapped	DMA page registers
92	PORT92	IO mapped	System control register
A0-A1	PORTxx	IO mapped	Slave interrupt controller
C0-DF	PORTxx	IO mapped	Master DMA controller
F0-F1	PORTxx	IO mapped	Floating-point error control
170-177, 376	PORTxx	IO mapped	Secondary IDE drives (not used when in native mode)
1F0-1F7, 3F6	PORTxx	IO mapped	Primary IDE drives (not used when in native mode)
4D0-4D1	PORT4D0	IO mapped	EISA-defined level-triggered interrupt control registers
CF9	PORTCF9	IO mapped	Reset register
FEC0_0000, FEC0_0010-13	IOAxx	Memory mapped	IOAPIC register set

Relocatable address spaces.

Address Specified By Configuration Register	Size (bytes)	Type	Mnemonic	Function
DevB:1x10	8	IO mapped	None	Pointer to primary port IDE command space
DevB:1x14	4	IO mapped	None	Pointer to primary port IDE control space
DevB:1x18	8	IO mapped	None	Pointer to secondary port IDE command space
DevB:1x1C	4	IO mapped	None	Pointer to secondary port IDE control space
DevB:1x20	16	IO mapped	IBMx	IDE controller bus-master control registers
DevB:3x58	256	IO mapped	PMxx	System management IO register space
DevB:5x10	256	IO mapped	None	Pointer to AC97 audio mixer space
DevB:5x14	64	IO mapped	ACxx	AC97 audio bus master control registers
DevB:6x10	256	IO mapped	None	Pointer to AC97 modem mixer space
DevB:6x14	64	IO mapped	MCxx	AC97 modem bus master control registers
Dev0:0x10	4K	Memory mapped	USBxxx	USB IO register space

Note: DevB:1x10, DevB:1x14, DevB:1x18, and DevB:1x1C are only used when the IDE controller is in native mode as specified by DevB:1x08.

The following are register behaviors found in the register descriptions.

Type	Description
Read or read-only	Capable of being read by software. Read-only implies that the register cannot be written to by software.
Write	Capable of being written by software.
Set by hardware	Register bit is set High hardware.
Write 1 to clear	Software must write a 1 to the bit in order to clear it. Writing a 0 to these bits has no effect.
Write 1 only	Software can set the bit High by writing a 1 to it. However subsequent writes of 0 will have no effect. RESET# must be asserted in order to clear the bit.
Write once	After RESET#, these registers may be written to once. After they are written, they become read-only until the next RESET# assertion.

5.1.3 Positively- and Subtractively-Decoded Spaces

The IC positively decodes all address ranges described above as well as address windows for the secondary PCI bus, specified by the PCI bridge header. All transactions received that are not positively decoded are passed either directly to the LPC bridge or provided onto the secondary PCI bus before being sent to the LPC bus (see DevB:0x40[SUBDEC]). Thus, the LPC bridge is the subtractive path for all unclaimed cycles.

The IC claims all unclaimed memory and IO cycles on the host bus during the subtractive DEVSEL window.

5.1.4 Subsystem Vendor and Device Identification

System firmware is required to write the correct values of Subsystem Vendor and Subsystem Device ID to each function in the IC after every reset. For the LPC Bridge (DevB:0x), EIDE Controller (DevB:1x), and USB Host Controller (Dev0:0x), this is accomplished with a write to offset 70 in configuration space. For the System Management configuration space (DevB:3x) it is a write to offset 7C. For the AC97 Audio and Modem configuration spaces (DevB:5x and DevB:6x), the Vendor/Device ID registers may be written once (and only once) after reset. The PCI Bridge (DevA:0x) does not have a Subsystem Vendor/Device ID registers because the *PCI-PCI Bridge Specification* does not define a location for them.

5.2 PCI Bridge Configuration Registers (DevA:0xXX)

These registers are located in PCI configuration space on the primary PCI interface, in the first device (device A), function 0. See Section 5.1.2 for a description of the register naming convention.

PCI Bridge Vendor and Device ID Register**DevA:0x00**

Default: 7448 1022h.

Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
31:16	PCI Bridge device ID.
15:0	Vendor ID.

PCI Bridge Status and Command Register**DevA:0x04**

Default: 0220 0003h.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31	DPE: detected parity error. Read capable; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. 1=A parity error was detected on the host interface.
30	SSE: signaled system error. Read only. This bit is fixed in the Low state.
29	RMA: received master abort. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. 1=A request sent to the host bus received a master abort. Note: this bit is cleared by PWROK reset but not by RESET#.
28	RTA: received target abort. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. 1=A request sent to the host bus received a target abort. Note: this bit is cleared by PWROK reset but not by RESET#.
27	Signaled target abort. Read only. This bit is fixed in the Low state.
26:25	DEVSEL Timing. Read only. These bits are fixed at STATUS[10:9] = 01b. This specifies “medium” timing as defined by the PCI specification.
24	Data parity detected. Read only. This bit is fixed in the Low state.
23	Fast back to back enable. Read only. This bit is fixed in the Low state.
22	User definable features. Read only. This bit is fixed in the Low state.
21	66 MHz capable. Read only. This bit is fixed in the High state.
20	Capabilities pointer. Read only. This bit is fixed in the Low state.
19:9	Reserved
8	SERREN: SERR# enable. Read-write. This bit controls no hardware.
7	Reserved.
6	PERSP: Parity error response. Read-write. This bit controls no hardware.
5	Reserved.
4	MWIEN: Memory write and invalidate enable. Read-write. This bit does not control any internal hardware.
3	Special cycle enable. Read only. This bit is hardwired Low.
2	MASEN: PCI master enable. Read-write. 1=Enables internal and external PCI secondary bus masters to initiate cycles. When this bit is 0, peer-to-peer cycles on the secondary bus are not allowed.
1	MEMEN: memory enable. Read-write. 1=Enables access to the secondary PCI bus memory space.
0	IOEN: IO enable. Read-write. 1=Enables access to the secondary PCI bus IO space.

PCI Bridge Revision and Class Code Register**DevA:0x08**

Default: 0604 0004h.

Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
31:8	CLASSCODE. Provides the bridge class code as defined in the PCI specification.
7:0	REVISION. PCI bridge silicon revision.

PCI Bridge BIST-Header-Latency-Cache Register**DevA:0x0C**

Default: 0001 0000h.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:24	BIST. Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.
23:16	HEADER. Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.
15:8	LATENCY. Read-write. These bits control no hardware.
7:0	CACHE. Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.

PCI Bridge Bus Numbers and Secondary Latency Register**DevA:0x18**

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
31:24	SECLAT. Secondary latency timer.
23:16	SUBBUS. Subordinate bus number.
15:8	SECBUS. Secondary bus number.
7:0	PRIBUS. Primary bus number.

PCI Bridge Memory Base-Limit Registers

DevA:0x1C, DevA:0x20 and DevA:0x24

These registers specify the IO-space (DevA:0x1C), non-prefetchable memory-space (DevA:0x20), and prefetchable memory-space (DevA:0x24) address windows for transactions that are mapped to the secondary PCI bus as follows:

```

PCI IO window =
    {16'h0000, DevA:0x1C_IOLIM, 12'hFFF} >= address >= {16'h0000, DevA:0x1C_IOBASE, 12'h000};
PCI non-prefetchable memory window =
    {DevA:0x20_MEMLIM, 20'hF_FFFF} >= address >= {DevA:0x20_MEMBASE, 20'h0_0000};
PCI prefetchable memory window =
    {DevA:0x24_PMEMLIM, 20'hF_FFFF} >= address >= {DevA:0x24_PMEMBASE, 20'h0_0000};
    
```

These windows may also be altered by DevA:0x3C[VGAEN, ISAEN]. When the address (from either the host or from a secondary PCI bus master) is inside one of the windows, then the transaction is assumed to be intended for a target that sits on the secondary PCI bus. Therefore, the following transactions are possible:

- Host-initiated transactions inside the windows are sent to the PCI bus.
- Secondary PCI-initiated transactions inside the windows are not claimed by the IC, even when DevA:0x04[MEMEN or IOEN] are 0.
- Host initiated transactions outside the windows that are not claimed by any other functions within the IC are passed to the LPC bus.
- Secondary PCI initiated transactions outside the windows are claimed by the IC using medium decoding and passed to the host.
- If IOBASE > IOLIM, MEMBASE > MEMLIM, and PMEMBASE > PMEMLIM, then *no* host-initiated transactions will be forwarded by the secondary PCI bus and *all* secondary-PCI-bus-initiated memory and IO (not configuration) transactions will be forwarded to the host.

DevA:0x1C. Default:0200 00F0h.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31	DPE: detected parity error. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. 1=The IC detected an address parity error as the target of a secondary PCI bus cycle or a data parity error as the target of a secondary PCI bus write cycle or a data parity error as the master of a secondary PCI bus read cycle.
30	RSE: received system error. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. 1=The IC detected assertion of SERR#. Note: this bit is cleared by PWROK reset but not by RESET#.
29	RMA: received master abort. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. 1=The IC received a master abort as a master on the secondary PCI bus. Note: this bit is cleared by PWROK reset but not by RESET#.
28	RTA: received target abort. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. 1=The IC received a target abort as a master on the secondary PCI bus. Note: this bit is cleared by PWROK reset but not by RESET#.
27	STA: signaled target abort. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. 1=The IC generated a target abort as a target on the secondary PCI bus. The IC will generate a target abort if it receives a target abort (a non-NXA error) response from the host to a secondary PCI master transaction request. Note: this bit is cleared by PWROK reset but not by RESET#.
26:25	Device select timing. Read only. These bits are hard wired to indicate medium decoding.

Bits	Description (Continued)
24	MDPE: master data parity error. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. 1=The IC detected a parity error during a data phase of a read or detected PERR# asserted during a write as a master on the secondary PCI bus and DevA:0x3C[PEREN] is set. When this bit is set, an NMI is generated; see PM48[NMI2SMI_EN] for information on how NMI interrupts may be controlled.
23:16	Reserved.
15:12	IOLIM. IO limit address bits[15:12]. See DevA:0x[24:1C] above.
11:8	Reserved.
7:4	IOBASE. IO base address bits[15:12]. See DevA:0x[24:1C] above.
3:0	Reserved.

DevA:0x20. Default:0000 FFF0h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
31:20	MEMLIM. Non-prefetchable memory limit address bits[31:20]. See DevA:0x[24:1C] above.
19:16	Reserved.
15:4	MEMBASE. Non-prefetchable memory base address bits[31:20]. See DevA:0x[24:1C] above.
3:0	Reserved.

DevA:0x24. Default:0000 FFF0h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
31:20	PMEMLIM. Prefetchable memory limit address bits[31:20]. See DevA:0x[24:1C] above.
19:16	Reserved.
15:4	PMEMBASE. Prefetchable memory base address bits[31:20]. See DevA:0x[24:1C] above.
3:0	Reserved.

PCI Bridge Interrupt and Bridge Control Register**DevA:0x3C**

Default: 0000 00FFh.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:22	Reserved.
21	MARSP: master abort response. Read-write. 1=The response to non-posted requests that come from the host bus or secondary PCI bus that results in a master aborts will indicate a target abort. 0=Master aborts result in normal responses; read responses are sent with the appropriate amount of data, which are all 1's and writes are ignored.
20	Reserved.
19	VGAEN: VGA decoding enable. Read-write. 1=Route host-initiated commands targeting VGA-compatible address ranges to the secondary PCI bus. These include memory accesses from A0000h to BFFFFh, IO accesses in which address bits[9:0] range from 3B0h to 3BBh or 3C0h to 3DFh (address bits[15:10] are not decoded, regardless of bit[18], ISA enable). 0=PCI does not decode VGA-compatible address ranges.
18	ISAEN: ISA decoding enable. Read-write. 1=The IO address window specified by DevA:0x1C[15:0] is limited to the first 256 bytes of each 1K byte block specified. 0=The PCI IO window is the whole range specified by DevA:0x1C[15:0].
17	SERREN: system error enable. Read-write. This bit controls no hardware.
16	PEREN: parity error response enable. Read-write. 1=Enable parity error detection on secondary PCI interface (see DevA:0x1C[MDPE]); PERR# signal enabled to set status bit or be driven. 0=DevA:0x1C[MDPE] cannot be set; PERR# signal is ignored and it is not driven by the IC.
15:8	INTERRUPT_PIN. Read only. These bits fixed in their default state.
7:0	INTERRUPT_LINE. Read-write. These bits control no internal logic.

Read-Write Register**DevA:0xE8**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
15:0	RW. Read-write. These bits are read-write accessible through software; they control no hardware.

5.3 LPC Bridge Configuration Registers (DevB:0xXX)

These registers are located in PCI configuration space on the primary PCI interface, in the second device (device B), function 0. See Section 5.1.2 for a description of the register naming convention.

LPC Bridge Vendor and Device ID Register

DevB:0x00

Default: 7440 1022h.

Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
31:16	LPC bridge device ID.
15:0	Vendor ID.

LPC Bridge Status and Command Register

DevB:0x04

Default: 0220 000Fh.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:4	These bits are fixed at their default values.
3	SPCYCEN: special cycle enable. Read-write. 1=The IC responds to shutdown special cycles by using INIT# to reset the processor. 0=The IC ignores shutdown special cycles.
2:0	IO, memory, and master enable. Read only. Hardwired in the enabled state.

LPC Bridge Revision and Class Code Register

DevB:0x08

Default: 0601 0004.

Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
31:8	CLASSCODE. Provides the ISA bridge class code as defined in the PCI specification.
7:0	REVISION. LPC bridge silicon revision.

LPC Bridge BIST-Header-Latency-Cache Register

DevB:0x0C

Default: 0080 0000h.

Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
31:24	BIST. These bits fixed at their default values.
23:16	HEADER. These bits fixed at their default values.
15:8	LATENCY. These bits fixed at their default values.
7:0	CACHE. These bits fixed at their default values.

LPC Bridge Subsystem ID and Subsystem Vendor ID Register

DevB:0x2C

Default: 0000 0000h. Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
31:16	SSID: subsystem ID. This field is write accessible through DevB:0x70.
15:0	SSVENDORID: subsystem vendor ID. This field is write accessible through DevB:0x70.

IO Control 1 Register

DevB:0x40

Default: 00h. Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
7	NMIONERR: generate an NMI on error. Read-write. 1=An NMI is generated when one of the error status bits specified by Section 4.1.2 is set. Note: see PM48[NMI2SMI_EN] for information on how NMI interrupts may be controlled.
6	LPCERR: LPC transaction error status. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. The bit is set High by hardware when an LPC sync error occurs.
5	SUBDEC: subtractive decoding off of the secondary PCI bus. Read-write. 1=All memory mapped and IO mapped transactions received by the host that are not destined for any internally specified devices or busses are first sent to the secondary PCI bus. If DEVSEL is not asserted for these PCI bus cycles, then the IC asserts DEVSEL_L during the subtractive window, and asserts TRDY_L to complete the cycle. The cycle is then retransmitted to the LPC bus. If, during the PCI bus cycle, DEVSEL_L is asserted by an external component before the subtractive window, then the cycle is assumed to be for the secondary PCI bus and is allowed to complete. 0=All memory mapped and IO mapped transactions received by the host that are not destined for any internally specified devices or busses are sent directly to the LPC bus.
4	LPC_IOR: LPC IO recovery. Read-write. 1= IO recovery delay (specified by IORT) enforced for both LPC and legacy IO cycles. 0=IO recovery delay only enforced for legacy IO cycles (cycles to the DMA controller, legacy PIC, programmable interval timer, and real-time clock).
3	IORT: IO recovery time. Read-write. This bit specifies the amount of time enforced between internal legacy IO cycles (cycles to the DMA controller, legacy PIC, programmable interval timer, and real-time clock) and—if enabled via LPC_IOR—LPC cycles. 0=There are a minimum of 22 PCLK cycles between the end of each IO cycle and the beginning of the next IO cycle. 1=There are a minimum of 54 PCLK cycles between IO cycles. This bit does not affect memory cycles (only IO cycles).
2	BLE: BIOS lock enable. Read; write 1 only. 1=Setting DevB:0x40[RWR] from 0 to 1 will set PM44[IBIOS_STS] and generate an SMI. 0=Setting DevB:0x40[RWR] from 0 to 1 will not set PM44[IBIOS_STS] and not generate an SMI. Once BLE is set, it can only be cleared by RESET#.
1	RSEA: received system error on APC host bus. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. This bit is set by hardware when A_SERR# is asserted. See Section 4.1.2 for details about the error handling logic.
0	RWR: LPC ROM write. Read-write. 1=Memory writes to BIOS ROM address space, as defined by DevB:0x43, are allowed to pass onto the LPC bus. 0=Memory writes to BIOS ROM address space are dropped.

IO Control 2 Register**DevB:0x41**

Default: 00h.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
7	Must be Low. Read-write. This bit is required to be Low at all times; if it is High then undefined behavior will result.
6	Reserved.
5	P92FR: port 92 fast reset. Read-write. 1=Writes that attempt to set IO PORT92[0]—the fast processor reset bit—are enabled. 0=Writes to PORT92[0] do not generate a processor reset pulse using INIT#.
4	Reserved.
3	Must be Low. Read-write. This bit is required to be Low at all times; if it is High then undefined behavior will result.
2	Reserved.
1	NMIDIS: NMI disable. Read only. This provides read access to RTC70[NMIDIS].
0	SHEN: shadow register access enable. Read-write. 1=Shadowed IO access to legacy write-only registers is enabled. 0=Normal access of legacy registers. The following table shows all registers affected by this bit.

IO port	R/W	Normal mode	Shadow mode
DMA: 00h, 02h, 04h, 06h, C0h, C4h, C8h, CCh	W	Base address for DMA channel	Current address for DMA channel
	R	Current address for DMA channel	Base address for DMA channel
DMA: 01h, 03h, 05h, 07h, C2h, C6h, CAh, CEh	W	Base byte count for DMA channel	Current byte count for DMA channel
	R	Current byte count for DMA channel	Base byte count for DMA channel
DMA: 08h/D0h	W	Command Register DMA CH[3:0]/[7:4]	Status Register DMA CH[3:0]/[7:4]
	R	Status Register DMA CH[3:0]/[7:4]	First read: Command reg DMA CH[3:0]/[7:4] Second read: Request reg DMA CH[3:0]/[7:4] Third read: Mode register DMA CH0/4 Fourth read: Mode register DMA CH1/5 Fifth read: Mode register DMA CH2/6 Sixth read: Mode register DMA CH3/7
DMA: 09h/D2h, 0Ah/D4h, 0Bh/D6h	W	See DMA controller	Reserved
DMA: 0Ch/D8h, 0Dh/DAh, 0Eh/DCh	W	See DMA controller	Same as normal mode
DMA: 0Fh/DEh	W	Write all masks [3:0]/[7:4]	Write all masks [3:0]/[7:4]
	R	Reserved	Read all masks [3:0]/[7:4]
PIT: 40h	R	Status byte counter 0	First read: Status byte counter 0 Second read: CRL for counter 0 Third read: CRM for counter 0 Fourth read: CRL for counter 1 Fifth read: CRM for counter 1 Sixth read: CRL for counter 2 Seventh read: CRM for counter 2
PIT: 41h	R	Status byte counter 1	Status byte counter 1
PIT: 42h	R	Status byte counter 2	Status byte counter 2
PIC: 20h	R	Interrupt request register for PIC 1	First read: ICW1 for controller 1 Second read: ICW2 for controller 1 Third read: ICW3 for controller 1 Fourth read: ICW4 for controller 1 Fifth read: OCW1 for controller 1 Sixth read: OCW2 for controller 1 Seventh read: OCW3 for controller 1 Eighth read: ICW1 for controller 2 Ninth read: ICW2 for controller 2 Tenth read: ICW3 for controller 2 Eleventh read: ICW4 for controller 2 Twelfth read: OCW1 for controller 2 Thirteenth read: OCW2 for controller 2 Fourteenth read: OCW3 for controller 2
PIC: 21h	R	In-service register for PIC 1	In-service register for PIC 1
PIC: A0h	R	Interrupt request register for PIC 2	Interrupt request register for PIC 2
PIC: A1h	R	In-service register for PIC 2	In-service register for PIC 2

Legacy Blocks Control Register**DevB:0x42**

Default: 07h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
7:3	Reserved.
2	DMAEN: internal DMAC (Direct Memory Access Controller) enable. 1=Enable internal 8237-based DMAC and associated logic; accesses to IO ports 00h through 0Fh, 80h through 8Fh, and C0h through DFh are routed to the internal DMAC. 0=Disable DMAC and associated logic; DMAC accesses are routed to the LPC bus.
1	PITEN: internal PIT (Programmable Interval Timer) enable. 1=Enable internal 8254-based PIT and associated logic; accesses to IO ports 40h through 43h and 61h are routed to the internal PIT. 0=Disable PIT and associated logic; PIT accesses are routed to the LPC bus.
0	PICEN: internal PIC (Programmable Interrupt Controller) enable. 1=Enable internal 8259-based PIC and associated logic; accesses to IO ports 20h, 21h, 92h, A0h, A1h, F0h, F1h, 4D0h, 4D1h as well as interrupt acknowledge cycles are routed to the internal PIC and associated logic. 0=Disable PIC and associated logic; PIC accesses are routed to the LPC bus.

ROM Decode Control Register**DevB:0x43**

Default: 00h.

Attribute: Read-write.

SEGEN: ROM segment enables. This register specifies the address space mapped to the BIOS ROM on the LPC bus. Each bit specifies the LPC bus enabled for BIOS. For each of these bits: 1=Enables an address range as a BIOS ROM access. 0=The corresponding address range is not decoded as a BIOS ROM access. The bits control the following address ranges (the last column shows the translated LPC bus addresses):

Bits	Size	Host Address Range[31:0]	Address Translation for LPC Bus
7	4 megabytes	FFC0_0000h–FFFF_FFFFh	FFC0_0000h–FFFF_FFFFh
6	1 megabyte	FFB0_0000h–FFBF_FFFFh	FFB0_0000h–FFBF_FFFFh
5	32K bytes	000E_8000h–000E_FFFFh	FFFE_8000h–FFFE_FFFFh
4	32K bytes	000E_0000h–000E_7FFFh	FFFE_0000h–FFFE_7FFFh
3	32K bytes	000D_8000h–000D_FFFFh	FFFD_8000h–FFFD_FFFFh
2	32K bytes	000D_0000h–000D_7FFFh	FFFD_0000h–FFFD_7FFFh
1	32K bytes	000C_8000h–000C_FFFFh	FFFC_8000h–FFFC_FFFFh
0	32K bytes	000C_0000h–000C_7FFFh	FFFC_0000h–FFFC_7FFFh

Note: the following ranges are always specified as BIOS address ranges:

	Size	Host Address Range[31:0]	Address Translation for LPC Bus
	64K bytes	FFFF_0000h–FFFF_FFFFh	FFFF_0000h–FFFF_FFFFh
	64K bytes	000F_0000h–000F_FFFFh	FFFF_0000h–FFFF_FFFFh

Note: see DevB:0x80 for more information about how access to BIOS spaces may be controlled.

Prefetchable Memory Control Register**DevB:0x44**

Default: 0001h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
15:4	TOM[31:20]: top of memory bits[31:20]. This specifies the top of system memory. System memory space is treated as prefetchable by the PCI bridge. It is defined as follows: System_memory = (PCI_address[31:20] <= TOM[31:20]); Note: If ALLPF is set High, then TOM is ignored.
3:1	Reserved.
0	ALLPF: all of memory space (4 gigabytes) is prefetchable. 1=All 4 gigabytes of memory space is prefetched by the PCI bridge; when memory read transactions with PCI command encoding of 6h are initiated by PCI bus masters, then the data is prefetched, regardless of the address. 0=Only memory read accesses with PCI command encoding of Ch or Eh, or memory accesses with PCI command encoding 6h below the top of memory specified in the TOM field of this register are prefetched.

Miscellaneous Control Register**DevB:0x47**

Default: 00h.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
7:6	Reserved.
5	ALLTOD: all internal PCI interrupts mapped to PIRQD#. Read-write. 1=Internal PCI interrupts—including the USB interrupt, the AC97 interrupts, and the GPIO interrupts as specified by DevB:0x4B[MPIRQ]—are mapped to assert PIRQD# when they become active; i.e., all these interrupts are shared on PIRQD#. 0=Internal PCI interrupts are distributed across all four PIRQ[D:A]# pins as specified in Section 4.4.2.1 and by DevB:0x4B[MPIRQ].
4	Must be Low. Read-write. This bit is required to be Low at all times; if it is High then undefined behavior will result.
3	CMLK_B8: CMOS RAM offsets B8h through BFh lock. Read; write 1 only. 0=Accesses to the eight bytes of CMOS RAM (powered by the VDD_AL plane) addressed from B8h to BFh are read-write accessible. 1=Writes to these bytes are ignored and read always return FFh (regardless as to which of the IO ports from 70h to 73h are used for the access). After this bit is set High, it cannot be cleared again by software; it can only be cleared by PWROK reset.
2	CMLK_38: CMOS RAM offsets 38h through 3Fh lock. Read; write 1 only. 0=Accesses to the eight bytes of CMOS RAM (powered by the VDD_AL plane) addressed from 38h to 3Fh are read-write accessible. 1=Writes to these bytes are ignored and read always return FFh (regardless as to which of the IO ports from 70h to 73h are used for the access). After this bit is set High, it cannot be cleared again by software; it can only be cleared by PWROK reset.
1	Must be Low. Read-write. This bit is required to be Low at all times; if it is High then undefined behavior will result.
0	SWRST: software reset. Write only. When this bit is written with 1, a reset pulse is generated over RESET# and CPURST#. This bit always reads as 0.

Function/Device Enable Register

DevB:0x48

Default: FFFFh. Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
15:8	SECENS[7:0]: secondary PCI bus device enables. Each of these bits apply to the first 8 internal devices on the secondary PCI bus. Bit[0] applies to device 0, etc. Bits that apply to device numbers that are not implemented internally are ignored. 1=The device's configuration space is enabled. 0=The device's configuration space is invisible; accesses to the space are master aborted; reads return all ones.
7:0	PRIENS[7:0]: primary PCI bus function enables. Each of these bits apply to Device B functions inside the IC (on the primary bus). Bit[1] applies to function 1, bit[3] to function 3, etc. However, bit[0] is ignored since function 0 cannot be disabled. Bits that apply to internal functions that do not exist in the IC are ignored as well. 1=The function's configuration space is enabled. 0=The function's configuration space is disabled; accesses to the space are master aborted; reads return all ones.

IOAPIC Configuration Register

DevB:0x4B

Default: 00h. Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description															
7	MPIRQ: multi-processor IRQ mode. This bit is combined with the mask bits of IOAPIC redirection table entries 23 through 20 and used to specify if the GPIO[31:28] inputs will be mapped to drive the PIRQ[D:A]# pins Low, respectively (GPIO28 to PIRQA#, etc.). For each of these four pins: <pre>if (MPIRQ & MASK[23:20] & ~GPIO[31:28]) then PIRQ[D:A]# = 0; else PIRQ[D:A]# = Z; // high impedance</pre> The polarity of GPIO[31:28], in the above equation, is as seen on the external pins; the polarity is not altered by the programming of DevB:3x[DF:DC]. The four GPIO pins may all be mapped to PIRQD#, as specified by DevB:0x47[ALLTOD].															
6	Must be Low. Read-write. This bit is required to be Low at all times; if it is High then undefined behavior will result.															
5	Must be Low. Read-write. This bit is required to be Low at all times; if it is High then undefined behavior will result.															
4:3	APICCKS: APIC clock select. Selects the source and frequency of the PICCLK as follows: <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>APICCKS[1:0]</th> <th>Frequency</th> <th>Source</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00b</td> <td>PCLK divided by 4 (8.3 MHz max)</td> <td>The IC drives PICCLK.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01b</td> <td>PCLK divided by 2 (16.7 MHz max)</td> <td>The IC drives PICCLK.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10b</td> <td>PCLK (33.3 MHz max)</td> <td>The IC drives PICCLK.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11b</td> <td>Unknown.</td> <td>External *</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> * In this mode, the external PICCLK is driven by an external component. The clock source is required to be 33 MHz or less.	APICCKS[1:0]	Frequency	Source	00b	PCLK divided by 4 (8.3 MHz max)	The IC drives PICCLK.	01b	PCLK divided by 2 (16.7 MHz max)	The IC drives PICCLK.	10b	PCLK (33.3 MHz max)	The IC drives PICCLK.	11b	Unknown.	External *
APICCKS[1:0]	Frequency	Source														
00b	PCLK divided by 4 (8.3 MHz max)	The IC drives PICCLK.														
01b	PCLK divided by 2 (16.7 MHz max)	The IC drives PICCLK.														
10b	PCLK (33.3 MHz max)	The IC drives PICCLK.														
11b	Unknown.	External *														
2:1	Reserved.															
0	APICEN: IOAPIC enable. 0=Accesses to the IOAPIC register space are ignored. 1=The IOAPIC is enabled. Operation of the INTR pin is not affected by this bit.															

PCI Transaction Posted Write and Arbiter Control Register**DevB:0x4C**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
15:11	Reserved.
10	Must be High. Read-write. This bit is required to be set High during initialization; if it is Low then undefined behavior will result.
9	ISOCPRI: isochronous stream arbiter priority. 1=The PCI arbiter gives priority access to isochronous streams. 0=The PCI arbiter uses a simple round robin algorithm. Isochronous streams come from AC97 audio and modem and the USB controller. When this bit is set, the highest priority requester is AC97, next is USB, and then all the rest of the requesters; the non-isochronous requesters priority is based on a round robin scheme.
8	Must be Low. Read-write. This bit is required to be Low at all times; if it is High then undefined behavior will result.
7:0	Must be Low. Read-write. This field is required to be all zeros at all times; if any bits are High then undefined behavior will result.

Device and Subsystem ID Read-Write Register**DevB:0x70**

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
31:16	SSID: subsystem ID. The value placed in this register is visible DevB:0x2C[31:16].
15:0	SSVENDORID: subsystem vendor ID. The value placed in this register is visible DevB:0x2C[15:0].

BIOS Access Control Registers

DevB:0x80, DevB:0x84, and DevB:0x88

Default: 0000 0000h (for each).

Attribute: Read-write.

These registers consists of 24, 4-bit registers called OAR (open at reset) locks. Each 4-bit register applies to a sector of the BIOS in the 5 megabyte BIOS range at the top of the 4-gigabyte address space as follows:

DevB:0x84 and DevB:0x80 contain 16, 4-bit lock registers, called OARx where x ranges across [F:0]; each 4-bit register controls a 64Kbyte address range at the top megabyte of memory as follows: [FFFx_FFFFh:FFFx_0000h].

DevB:0x88 contains eight, 4-bit lock registers, called OARx where x ranges as [E, C, A, 8, 6, 4, 2, 0]. Each 4-bit register controls an 8Kbyte address range as follows: [FFBF_(x+1)FFFh:FFBF_x000h].

Accesses to BIOS space in the low megabyte (between 000C_0000h and 000F_FFFFh) are mapped to the top megabyte (between FFFC_0000h and FFFF_FFFFh) on the LPC bus; the OAR locks for these accesses apply to these accesses based on the remapped address at the top megabyte. Note: there is an additional OAR lock specified in DevB:0x8C. Note: OAR locks only apply to BIOS address space; if there is an access to an OAR lock address range that is not in BIOS address space as defined by DevB:0x43, then the OAR lock register is ignored. Note: the OAR locks only apply to the BIOS address space on the LPC bus; if DevB:3x48[PCIBIOS] = 1, then they are ignored.

As defined below, access to BIOS space can be limited to when the host is in system management mode (SMM). PCI special cycles are used to specify that the system is in SMM. The data phase for these special cycles are: enter SMM: 0005_0002h; exit SMM: 0006_0002h.

Register	Bits [31:28]	Bits [27:24]	Bits [23:20]	Bits [19:16]	Bits [15:12]	Bits [11:8]	Bits [7:4]	Bits [3:0]
DevB:0x88	OARE	OARC	OARA	OAR8	OAR6	OAR4	OAR2	OAR0
DevB:0x84	OARF	OARE	OARD	OARC	OARB	OARA	OAR9	OAR8
DevB:0x80	OAR7	OAR6	OAR5	OAR4	OAR3	OAR2	OAR1	OAR0

Bits	Description
OARx[3]	FLLOCK: full access to RD/WRLOCK lock. Read; write 1 only. This bit can only be set High by software; it is cleared by RESET#. 0=Read-write access to RDLOCK and WRLOCK enabled. 1=Write access to RDLOCK and WRLOCK disabled (whether the system is in SMM mode or not).
OARx[2]	SLLOCK: SMM access to RD/WRLOCK lock. Read; write 1 only. This bit can only be set High by software; it is cleared by RESET#. 0=Read-write access to RDLOCK and WRLOCK enabled (if FLLOCK=0). 1=Write access to RDLOCK and WRLOCK only enabled in SMM mode (if FLLOCK=0).
OARx[1]	WRLOCK: BIOS sector x write lock. Read; write if enabled by SLLOCK and FLLOCK. 0=Write access to BIOS sector x enabled (if DevB:0x40[RWR]=1). 1=Write access to BIOS sector x disabled.
OARx[0]	RDLOCK: BIOS sector x read lock. Read; write if enabled by SLLOCK and FLLOCK. 0=Read access to BIOS sector x enabled. 1=Read access to BIOS sector x disabled.

OAR Control Register**DevB:0x8C**

Default: 00h.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
7:6	Reserved.
5	SMIACK: system in locked state. Read only. 1=The last SMI mode special cycle received by the IC indicated that the host is in system management mode. 0=The last SMI mode special cycle received by the IC indicated that the host is in not system management mode.
4	LKLOCK: SMM access to the ROM access registers lock. Read, write 1 only. This bit can only be set High by software; it is cleared by RESET#. 0=Write access to DevB:0x80, DevB:084, DevB:0x88, DevB:0x8C and DevB:0x43 enabled. 1=Write access to DevB:0x80, DevB:084, DevB:0x88, DevB:0x8C and DevB:0x43 only enabled in SMM mode (see DevB:0x80 or the definition of when the system is in SMM mode).
3:0	OAR_ROB: OAR locks for rest of BIOS space. Read-write. These four bits are defined identically to the OAR registers in DevB:0x80 and DevB:0x84. They apply to the BIOS ROM space across [FFEF_FFFh:FFC0_0000h] (if the space is specified by DevB:0x43 to be BIOS).

Read-Write Register**DevB:0x90**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
15:0	RW. Read-write. These bits are read-write accessible through software; they control no hardware.

5.4 Legacy Registers

5.4.1 Miscellaneous Fixed IO Space Registers

These registers are in IO space, at fixed addresses. See Section 5.1.2 for a description of the register naming convention.

AT Compatibility Register

PORT61

Default: 00h.

Attribute: See below.

Fixed IO space; offset: 61h

Bits	Description
7	SERR: SERR# latch. Read only. This bit is set High when SERR# is asserted and stays High until cleared by PORT61[CLRSERR]. The state of this bit is combined with RTC70[NMIDIS] and PORT61[IOCHK] to generate NMI interrupts.
6	IOCHK: IOCHK# latch. Read only. This bit is set High when the serial IRQ signal IOCHK# is asserted or if there is a <i>sync with error</i> message received on the LPC bus; it stays High until cleared by PORT61[CLRIOCHK]. The state of this bit is combined with RTC70[NMIDIS] and PORT61[SERR] to generate NMI interrupts.
5	TMR2: programmable interval timer, timer number 2 output. Read only. This bit provides the current state of the output signal from legacy PIT timer number 2.
4	RSHCLK: refresh clock. Read only. This bit toggles state at intervals specified by PIT timer 1 (normally, every 15 microseconds).
3	CLRIOCHK: clear PORT61[IOCHK]. Read-write. 1=Bit[6] of this register, IOCHK, is asynchronously cleared. 0=PORT61[IOCHK] can be set High.
2	CLRSERR: clear PORT61[SERR]. Read-write. 1=Bit[7] of this register, SERR, is asynchronously cleared. 0=PORT61[SERR] can be set High.
1	SPKREN: speaker enable. Read-write. 1=The output of PIT timer number 2 drives the SPKR pin. 0=SPKR is held Low.
0	TMR2EN: programmable interval timer, timer number 2 enable. Read-write. 1=PIT timer 2 is enabled to count. 0=PIT timer 2 is halted.

System Control Register

PORT92

Default: 00h.

Attribute: See below.

Fixed IO space; offset: 92h

Bits	Description
7:2	Reserved.
1	A20EN: CPU address bit 20 enable. Write only; reads provide the current state of the A20M# pin rather than the state of the bit. The value written to this bit is ORed with the KA20G bit from the keyboard controller before being sent to the A20M# pin. In order for this register to control A20M#, KA20G must be Low.
0	INITCPU: generate CPU initialization command. Read-write. When this bit is Low and then written to a High, the IC asserts the INIT# pin. This bit must be written to a Low again before another INIT message can be sent. Note: use of this bit is enabled by DevB:0x41[P92FR].

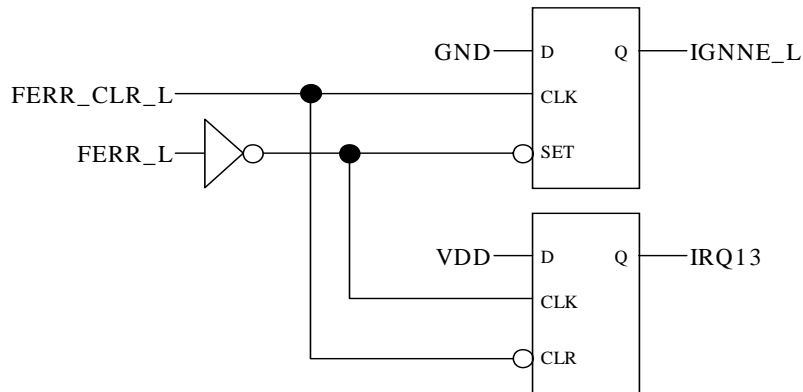
Fixed IO Ports F0 and F1 and the FERR# and IGNNE# Logic

PORTF0 and PORTF1

Default: 00h.

Attribute: See below.

Fixed IO space; offset: F0h and F1h. FERR# is used to control IGNNE# and generate IRQ13 to the PIC and IOAPIC. The following diagram shows the logic. FERR_CLR# is asserted by (1) an IO write to F0h, (2) an IO write to F1h, (3) any processor reset command, and (4) PWROK reset; when any of these are active, FERR_CLR# goes Low.



Level Sensitive IRQ Select Register**PORT4D0**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Fixed IO space; offset: 4D0h and 4D1h

Bits	Description
15:0	LIRQ: level sensitive IRQs. Each of these 16 bits controls whether a corresponding IRQ line that enters the legacy PIC is edge sensitive (if the bit is Low) or level sensitive (if it is High). Edge sensitive interrupts must enter the PIC such that the rising edge generates the interrupt and level sensitive interrupts must enter the PIC as active Low; see Section 4.4.2.1 for details about how the interrupts are mapped to the PIC. The bit numbers correspond directly to the IRQ numbers (e.g., bit[12] controls IRQ12). Bits[0 and 2] are reserved (IRQ0 is always edge sensitive and IRQ2 does not exist).

System Reset Register**PORTCF9**

Default: 00h.

Attribute: See below.

Fixed IO space; offset: CF9h. Note: this register is enabled by DevB:3x41[PCF9EN]. Note: this register may be accessed only as a byte operation; 16- or 32-bit accesses to port CF8h are ignored by this register.

Bits	Description
7:4	Reserved.
3	FULLRST: full reset. Read-write. 1=Full resets require the IC to place the system in the SOFF state for 3 to 5 seconds; full resets occur whenever (1) RSTCMD and SYSRST are both written High, (2) an AC power fail is detected (PWROK goes Low without the appropriate command), or (3) when PM46[2NDTO_STS] is set while DevB:3x48[NO_REBOOT]=0. 0=Full resets do not transition the system to SOFF; only the reset signals are asserted.
2	RSTCMD: reset command. Write-only; always reads as a zero. When this bit is written with a 1, a reset will be generated as specified by bits[3,1] of this register (bits[3,1] are observed in their state when RSTCMD is written to a 1; their previous value does not matter).
1	SYSRST: system reset. Read-write. This bit specifies whether a full system reset or a processor INIT is generated when PORTCF9[RSTCMD] is written to a 1. 1=Full system reset with RESET# and CPURST# asserted for about 1.8 milliseconds. 0=INIT# asserted for 16 PCI clocks.
0	Reserved.

5.4.2 Legacy DMA Controller (DMAC) Registers

The legacy DMA controller (DMAC) in the IC supports the features required by the LPC I/F Specification Revision 1.0, which are a subset of legacy DMA Controllers. Single, demand, verify, and increment modes are supported. Block, decrement, cascade modes are not supported. Also, memory-to-memory transfers and external EOPs (end of process) are not supported.

There are 7 supported DMA channels. Channels 0-3 support 8-bit transfers and channels 5-7 support 16-bit transfers. There is no support for 32-bit DMA transfers. LPC Master device requests are made using channel 4.

Although not all registers in legacy DMA controllers are supported, the IO address locations for the unsupported registers are consistent with legacy logic. The implemented DMAC registers are listed in the following table.

Name	Size	Number	Comments
Base Address Registers	16 bits	8	1 for each channel (0-7) (see note 1)
Base Word Count Registers	16 bits	8	1 for each channel (0-7) (see note 1)
Current Address Registers	16 bits	8	1 for each channel (0-7) (see note 1)
Current Word Count Registers	16 bits	8	1 for each channel (0-7) (see note 1)
Status Registers	8 bits	2	1 for Master and 1 for Slave DMAC
Command Registers	1 bit	2	1 for Master and 1 for Slave DMAC
Mode Registers	5 bits	8	1 for each channel (0-7) (see note 1)
Mask Registers	4 bits	2	1 for Master and 1 for Slave DMAC

Note 1: although channel 4 base and current registers exist for compatibility, they are not used.

Note that not all bits in the command and mode registers of legacy DMA controllers are used in the IC's DMA controller. The bit usage for these registers are as follows.

Command Registers (Master and Slave DMAC)

Bit	8237 Function	DMAC Function of the IC
7	DACK sense	Obsolete
6	DREQ sense	Obsolete
5	Late/Extended write	Obsolete
4	Fixed/Rotating priority	Obsolete (always fixed priority)
3	Normal/Compressed timing	Obsolete
2	Controller enable/disable	Controller enable/disable
1	Ch0 address hold enable/disable	Obsolete
0	Memory-to-memory enable/disable	Obsolete

Mode Registers (Master and Slave DMAC)

Bit	8237 Function	DMAC Function of the IC
7:6	00b Demand mode select 01b Single mode select 10b Block mode select 11b Cascade mode select	00b Demand mode select 01b Single mode select 10b Obsolete 11b Obsolete
5	Address increment/decrement select	Obsolete (always increment)
4	Auto initialization enable/disable	Auto initialization enable/disable
3:2	00b Verify transfer 01b Write transfer 10b Read transfer 11b Illegal	00b Verify transfer 01b Write transfer 10b Read transfer 11b Illegal
1:0	Channel select	Channel select

Note 1: DMA channel 4 is hard-wired into cascade mode; however is obsolete for all other channels.

5.4.3 Legacy Programmable Interval Timer (PIT) Registers

These timers are halted from counting, if enabled to do so in DevB:3x4C[PIT_DIS], when PRDY is asserted.

Here are the ports used to access the legacy PIT:

Offset	Access	Port
40h	Write	Counter 0 write access port
	Read	Counter 0 read access port
41h	Write	Counter 1 access port
	Read	Counter 1 read access port
42h	Write	Counter 2 access port
	Read	Counter 2 read access port
43h	Write	Control byte
	Read	Not supported

PIT Control Byte Register**PORT43**

Default: 00h.

Attribute: Write only.

Fixed IO space; offset: 43h

Bits	Description
7:6	SC[1:0]: select counter. Specifies the counter that the command applies to as follows: 00b Counter 0. 01b Counter 1. 10b Counter 2. 11b Read back command.
5:4	RW[1:0]: read-write command. Specifies the read-write command as follows: 00b Counter latch command. 01b Read/write least significant byte only. 10b Read/write most significant byte only. 11b Read/write least significant byte followed by most significant byte.
3:1	M[2:0]: counter mode. Specifies the mode in which the counter selected by SC[1:0] will operate as follows: 000b Interrupt on terminal count. 001b Hardware retriggerable one-shot (not supported). 010b Rate generator. 011b Square wave mode. 100b Software triggered strobe. 101b Hardware triggered (retriggerable) strobe (not supported). 110b When this value is written, 010b is stored in the register, rate generator mode. 111b When this value is written, 011b is stored in the register, square wave mode.
0	BCD: binary coded decimal. 1=Counter specified by SC[1:0] operates in binary coded decimal. 0=Counter specified by SC[1:0] operates in 16-bit binary mode.

5.4.4 Legacy Programmable Interrupt Controller (PIC)

The legacy dual-8259 programmable interrupt controller (PIC) includes a master, which is accessed through ports 20h and 21h and controls IRQ[7:0], and a slave, which is accessed through ports A0h and A1h and controls IRQ[15:8].

Here is a summary of the PIC registers.

Offset	Access type	Register
20h (master), A0h (slave)	Write only; D[4]=1b	Initialization command word 1 (ICW1)
	Write only; D[4:3]=00b	Operation command word 2 (OCW2)
	Read-write; D[4:3]=01b	Operation command word 3 (OCW3)
21h (master), A1h (slave)	Write only	Initialization command word 2 (ICW2)
	Write only	Initialization command word 3 (ICW3)
	Write only	Initialization command word 4 (ICW4)
	Read-write	Operation command word 1 (OCW1)

D[4:3] above refers to bits[4:3] of the associated 8-bit data field. Normally, once ICW1 is sent, ICW2, ICW3, and ICW4 are sent in that order before any OCW registers are accessed.

Initialization Command Word 1 Register

ICW1

Fixed IO space; offset: 20h for master and A0h for slave; data bit[4] must be High. Attribute: Write only.

Bits	Description
7:5	A[7:5]: interrupt vector address. These bits are not implemented.
4	This should always be High.
3	LTIM: level triggered mode. This bit is not implemented; PORT4D0 controls this function instead.
2	ADI: call address interval. This bit is not implemented.
1	SINGL: single mode. This bit must be programmed Low to indicate cascade mode.
0	IC4: ICW4 needed. This bit must be programmed High.

Initialization Command Word 2 Register

ICW2

Fixed IO space; offset: 21h for master and A1h for slave. Attribute: Write only.

Bits	Description
7:3	T[7:3]. Interrupt vector table base address bits[7:3].
2:0	A[10:8]. Obsolete. These bits must be programmed Low.

Initialization Command Word 3 for Master Register

ICW3M

Fixed IO space; offset: 21h.

Attribute: Write only.

Bits	Description
7:0	SLAVES[7:0]. These bits must always be programmed to 04h.

Initialization Command Word 3 for Slave Register

ICW3S

Fixed IO space; offset: A1h.

Attribute: Write only.

Bits	Description
7:3	Reserved (must be programmed to all zeros).
2:0	ID[2:0] . These bits must always be programmed to 02h.

Initialization Command Word 4 Register

ICW4

Fixed IO space; offset: 21h for master and A1h for slave. Attribute: Write only.

Bits	Description
7:5	Reserved (must be programmed all zeros)
4	SFNM. Special fully nested mode. This bit is normally programmed Low.
3:2	BUFF and MS. These two are normally programmed to 00b for non-buffered mode.
1	AEOI. Auto EOI. This bit is ignored; the IC only operates in normal EOI mode (this bit Low).
0	UPM. x86 mode. This bit is ignored; the IC only operates in x86 mode (this bit High).

Operation Command Word 1 Register

OCW1

Fixed IO space; offset: 21h for master and A1h for slave. Attribute: Write only.

Bits	Description
7:0	MASK[7:0]. Interrupt mask. 1=Interrupt is masked. Masking IRQ2 on the master interrupt controller will mask all slave-controller interrupts.

Operation Command Word 2 Register

OCW2

Fixed IO space; offset: 20h for master and A0h for slave; data bits[4:3] must be 00b. Attribute: Write only.

Bits	Description																																								
7:5	<p>R (bit 7), SL (bit 6), and EOI (bit 5). These are decoded as:</p> <table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>R</u></th> <th><u>SL</u></th> <th><u>EOI</u></th> <th><u>Function</u></th> <th><u>R</u></th> <th><u>SL</u></th> <th><u>EOI</u></th> <th><u>Function</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>* Rotate in auto EOI mode clear.</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>* Rotate in auto EOI mode set</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Non-specific EOI mode.</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Rotate on non-specific EOI command</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>No operation.</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>** Set priority command</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Specific EOI command.</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>** Rotate on specific EOI command</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* Not supported. ** Uses IRLEVEL field.</p>	<u>R</u>	<u>SL</u>	<u>EOI</u>	<u>Function</u>	<u>R</u>	<u>SL</u>	<u>EOI</u>	<u>Function</u>	0	0	0	* Rotate in auto EOI mode clear.	1	0	0	* Rotate in auto EOI mode set	0	0	1	Non-specific EOI mode.	1	0	1	Rotate on non-specific EOI command	0	1	0	No operation.	1	1	0	** Set priority command	0	1	1	Specific EOI command.	1	1	1	** Rotate on specific EOI command
<u>R</u>	<u>SL</u>	<u>EOI</u>	<u>Function</u>	<u>R</u>	<u>SL</u>	<u>EOI</u>	<u>Function</u>																																		
0	0	0	* Rotate in auto EOI mode clear.	1	0	0	* Rotate in auto EOI mode set																																		
0	0	1	Non-specific EOI mode.	1	0	1	Rotate on non-specific EOI command																																		
0	1	0	No operation.	1	1	0	** Set priority command																																		
0	1	1	Specific EOI command.	1	1	1	** Rotate on specific EOI command																																		
4:3	Reserved (must be programmed all zeros)																																								
2:0	IRLEVEL. Interrupt request level. Specifies the interrupt request level to be acted upon.																																								

Operation Command Word 3 Register**OCW3**

Fixed IO space; offset: 20h for master and A0h for slave; data bits[4:3] must be 01b. Attribute: Write only.

Bits	Description
7	Must be programmed Low.
6:5	ESMM (bit 6) and SMM (bit 5). Special mask mode. These are decoded as: [ESMM, SMM] = 0Xb No action. [ESMM, SMM] = 10b Reset special mask mode. [ESMM, SMM] = 11b Set special mask mode.
4:3	01b
2	P: poll command. 1=Poll enabled; next IO read of the interrupt controller treated like an interrupt acknowledge cycle.
1:0	RR (bit 1) and RIS (bit 0). Read register command. These are decoded as: [RR,RIS] = 0Xb No action. [RR,RIS] = 10b Read in-request (IR) register. [RR,RIS] = 11b Read IS register.

5.4.5 IOAPIC Registers

The IOAPIC register set for the 24 IOAPIC interrupts supported by the IC is indexed through two fixed-location, memory-mapped ports: FEC0_0000h, which provides the 8-bit index register, and FEC0_0010h, which provides the 32-bit data port. Writes to the 32-bit data port at FEC0_0010h must be 32-bit, aligned accesses; other than 32-bit writes result in undefined behavior. Reads provide all four bytes regardless of the byte enables.

The index register selects one of the following:

Index	Description	Attribute	Default
00h	APIC ID register. The ID is in bits[27:24]. All other bits are reserved.	Read-write	0000 0000h
01h	IOAPIC version register.	Read only	0017 0011h
02h	IOAPIC arbitration ID register. The ID is in bits[27:24]. All other bits are reserved.	Read only	0000 0000h
10h–3Fh	Redirection registers. Each of the 24 redirection registers utilizes two of these indexes. Bits[63:32] are accessed through the odd indexes and bits[31:0] are accessed through the even indexes.	Read-write	0000 0000 0001 0000h
40h–FFh	Reserved.		

The redirection registers are defined as follows:

Bits	Description
63:56	Destination. In physical mode, bits[59:56] specify the APIC ID of the target processor. In logical mode bits[63:56] specify a set of processors.
55:17	Reserved.
16	Interrupt mask. 1=Interrupt is masked.
15	Trigger mode. 0=Edge sensitive. 1=Level sensitive. Note: this bit is ignored for delivery modes of SMI, NMI, Init, and ExtINT, which are always treated as edge sensitive.
14	IRR: interrupt request receipt. Set by hardware; cleared by hardware. This bit is not defined for edge-triggered interrupts. For level-triggered interrupts, this bit is set by the hardware after an interrupt is detected. It is cleared by receipt of EOI with the vector specified in bits[7:0].
13	Polarity. 0=Active High. 1=Active Low.
12	Delivery status. 0=Idle. 1=Interrupt message pending.
11	Destination mode. 0=Physical mode. 1=Logical mode.
10:8	Delivery mode. 000b=fixed. 001b=Lowest priority. 010b=SMI. 011b=Reserved. 100b=NMI. 101=Init. 110b=Reserved. 111b=ExtINT.
7:0	Interrupt vector.

Notes: normally all level triggered interrupts are programmed active Low and all edge triggered interrupts are programmed active High. Normally redirection register 0 (INTR) is programmed to be active High, edge triggered.

5.4.6 Real-Time Clock Registers

Real-Time Clock Legacy Indexed Address

RTC70

IO mapped (fixed); offset: 70h. Default: 00.

Attribute: Write only.

Note: RTC70[6:0] and RTC72 occupy the same physical register; after a write to RTC70, RTC72 will read back {0b, RTC70[6:0]}; after a write to RTC72, reads of RTC72 provide all 8 bits written. Note: RTC70 and RTC72 are on the VDD3 power plane; they are not preserved in the STR, STD, SOFF, or MOFF states.

Bits	Description
7	NMIDIS: NMI disable. 1=Sources of NMIs (from serial IRQ logic and SERR# pin) are disabled from being able to generate NMI interrupts. Note: the state of this register is read accessible through DevB:0x41[NMIDIS].
6:0	RTCADDR: real-time clock address. Specifies the address of the real-time clock CMOS RAM. The data port associated with this index is RTC71. Only the lower 128 bytes of the CMOS RAM are accessible through RTC70 and RTC71.

Real-Time Clock Legacy Data Port**RTC71**

IO mapped (fixed); offset: 0071h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
7:0	RTC71DATA: real-time clock data. This is the data port for accesses to the real-time clock CMOS RAM that is indexed by RTC70.

Real-Time Clock 256-Byte Address and Data Port**RTC72 and RTC73**

IO mapped (fixed); offsets: 0072h and 0073h.

Attribute: Read-write.

These two 8-bit ports are similar to RTC70 and RTC71. However, RTC72, the address register, provides the full eight bits needed to access all 256 bytes of CMOS RAM. RTC73, the data port, provides access to the CMOS data indexed by RTC72. See RTC70 for details about reading RTC72.

Real-Time Clock Alarm and Century Registers**RTC offsets 7F:7D**

RTC indexed address space (indexed by RTC70); offsets: 7Dh, 7Eh, and 7Fh. Attribute: read-write. The day alarm, month alarm, and centenary value are stored in CMOS RAM indexed address space.

RTC70; CMOS RAM offset	Function	Range for binary mode	Range for BCD mode
7Dh	Date alarm	01h–1Fh	01h–31h
7Eh	Month alarm	01h–0Ch	01h–12h
7Fh	Century field	13h–63h	19h–99h

Bits[7:6] of the date alarm (offset 7Dh) are reserved; writes to them have no effect and they always read back as zero. To place the RTC into 24-hour alarm mode, an invalid code must be written to bits[5:0] of the date alarm byte (any value other than 01h to 31h for BCD mode or 01h to F1h for hex mode). Refer to the ACPI specification for details of the month alarm field (offset 7Eh) and century field (offset 7Fh).

5.5 Enhanced IDE Controller Registers

5.5.1 Enhanced IDE Configuration Registers (DevB:1xXX)

These registers are located in PCI configuration space on the primary PCI interface, in the second device (device B), function 1. See Section 5.1.2 for a description of the register naming convention.

EIDE Controller Vendor and Device ID Register

DevB:1x00

Default: 7441 1022h.

Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
31:16	EIDE controller device ID.
15:0	Vendor ID.

EIDE Controller Status and Command Register

DevB:1x04

Default: 0200 0000h.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:27	Read only. These bits is fixed in the Low state.
26:25	DEVSEL timing. Read only. These bits are fixed at STATUS[10:9] = 01b. This specifies “medium” timing as defined by the PCI specification.
24:3	Read only. These bits are fixed at their default values.
2	BMEN: bus master enable. Read-write. 1=Enables IDE bus master capability.
1	Memory space enable. Read only. This bit is fixed in the Low state.
0	IOEN: IO space enable. Read-write. 1=Enables access to the IO space for the IDE controller.

EIDE Revision ID, Programming Interface, Sub Class and Base Registers**DevB:1x08**

Default: 0101 8A04h.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:24	BASECLASS. Read only. These bits are fixed at 01h indicating a mass storage device.
23:16	SUBCLASS. Read only. These bits are fixed at 01h indicating an IDE controller.
15	PROGIF[7]: master IDE capability. Read only. This bit is fixed in the High state.
14:12	PROGIF[6:4]. Read only. These bits are fixed in the Low state.
11	PROG IF[3]: secondary native/compatibility mode selectable. Read only. This is High to indicate that PROGIF[2] is read-write.
10	PROGIF[2]: secondary native mode. Read-write. 0=Compatibility mode for secondary port; DevB:1x18 and DevB:1x1C are ignored and not visible; address decode is based on legacy addresses 170h–177h, 376h; DevB:1x3C[7:0] read only zeros; DevB:1x3C[15:8] = 00h; IRQ15 may be used by the IDE controller. 1=Native mode; DevB:1x18 and DevB:1x1C are visible and used for address decode; DevB:1x3C[7:0] read-write; DevB:1x3C[15:8] = 01h; IRQ15 mapped to PIRQA per 4.4.2.1 and used exclusively by the secondary IDE port.
9	PROGIF[1]: primary native/compatibility mode selectable. Read only. This is High to indicate that PROGIF[0] is read-write.
8	PROGIF[0]: primary native mode. Read-write. 0=Compatibility mode for primary port; DevB:1x10 and DevB:1x14 are ignored and not visible; address decode is based on legacy addresses 1F0h–1F7h, 3F6h; DevB:1x3C[7:0] read only zeros; DevB:1x3C[15:8] = 00h; IRQ14 may be used by the IDE controller. 1=Native mode; DevB:1x10 and DevB:1x14 are visible and used for address decode; DevB:1x3C[7:0] read-write; DevB:1x3C[15:8] = 01h; IRQ14 mapped to PIRQA per 4.4.2.1 and used exclusively by the primary IDE port.
7:0	REVISIONID. Read only. EIDE Controller silicon revision.

EIDE Controller BIST, Header and Latency Register**DevB:1x0C**

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:24	BIST. Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.
23:16	HEADER. Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.
15:8	LATENCY. Read-write. This field controls no hardware.
7:0	CACHE. Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.

EIDE Controller Primary Command Base Address**DevB:1x10**

Default: 0000 01F1h.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:3	BASE[31:3] Port Address. Read-write. These bits specify an 8-byte IO address space that maps to the ATA-compliant command register set for the primary port (legacy IO space 1F0h through 1F7h). <i>Note: When DevB:1x08[8] is Low, the primary port is in compatibility mode and this register is ignored and not visible (reads as 0h). When DevB:1x08[8] is High, this register is visible regardless of DevB:1x40[PRIEN].</i>
2:0	Read only. 001b.

EIDE Controller Primary Control Base Address**DevB:1x14**

Default: 0000 03F5h.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:2	BASE[31:2] Port Address. Read-write. These bits specify a 4-byte IO address space that maps to the ATA-compliant control register set for the primary port (legacy IO space 3F6h). <i>Notes: When DevB:1x08[8] is Low, the primary port is in compatibility mode and this register is ignored and not visible (reads as 0h). Only byte 2 of this space is used. BASE[2] must be 1. When DevB:1x08[8] is High, this register is visible regardless of DevB:1x40[PRIEN].</i>
1:0	Read only. 01b.

EIDE Controller Secondary Command Base Address**DevB:1x18**

Default: 0000 0171h.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:3	BASE[31:3] Port Address. Read-write. These bits specify an 8-byte IO address space that maps to the ATA-compliant command register set for the secondary port (legacy IO space 170h through 177h). <i>Note: When DevB:1x08[10] is Low, the secondary port is in compatibility mode and this register is ignored and not visible (reads as 0h). When DevB:1x08[10] is High, this register is visible regardless of DevB:1x40[SECEN].</i>
2:0	Read only. 001b.

EIDE Controller Secondary Control Base Address**DevB:1x1C**

Default: 0000 0375h. Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:2	BASE[31:2] Port Address. Read-write. These bits specify a 4-byte IO address space that maps to the ATA-compliant control register set for the secondary port (legacy IO space 376h). <i>Notes: When DevB:1x08[10] is Low, the secondary port is in compatibility mode and this register is ignored and not visible (reads as 0h). Only byte 2 of this space is used. BASE[2] must be 1. When DevB:1x08[10] is High, this register is visible regardless of DevB:1x40[SECEN].</i>
1:0	Read only. 01b.

EIDE Controller Bus Master Control Registers Base Address**DevB:1x20**

Default: 0000 CC01h. Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:4	BASE[31:4] Port Address. Read-write. This field specifies the 16-byte IO address space that maps to the EIDE controller register set that is compliant with the SFF 8038I specification (Bus Master Programming Interface for IDE ATA Controllers), IBMx.
3:0	Read only. 0001b.

EIDE Subsystem ID and Subsystem Vendor ID Register**DevB:1x2C**

Default: 0000 0000h. Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
31:16	SSID: subsystem ID register. This field is write accessible through DevB:1x70.
15:0	SSVENDORID: subsystem vendor ID register. This field is write accessible through DevB:1x70.

EIDE Controller Interrupt Line, Interrupt Pin, Min. Grant, Max Latency Register**DevB:1x3C**

Default: 0000 0000h. Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:24	MAX LATENCY. Read only. These bits are fixed at their default values.
23:16	MIN GNT. Read only. These bits are fixed at their default values.
15:8	INTERRUPT PIN. Read only. When either DevB:1x08[8] or DevB:1x08[10] is High, then field reads as 01h. When they are both Low, then it reads as 00h.
7:0	INTERRUPT LINE. This register is either read-write or read only based on the state of DevB:1x08[10,8]. When either DevB:1x08[8] or DevB:1x08[10] is High, then this is a read-write register. When they are both Low, then it is a read only register, reading 00h.

EIDE Controller Configuration Register

DevB:1x40

Default: 0000 04?0h.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:24	Reserved.
23:20	RW. Read-write. These bits are read-write accessible through software; they control no hardware.
19:16	CABLE. Read-write. These bits are intended to be programmed by BIOS to specify the cable type of each of the IDE drives to the driver software. 1=High speed 80-pin cable is present. The bits specify the following drive: Bit[16]: primary master. Bit[18]: secondary master. Bit[17]: primary slave. Bit[19]: secondary slave.
15	RW. Read-write. This bit is read-write accessible through software; it controls no hardware.
14	PRIPWB: primary post write buffer. Read-write. 1=The primary port posted-write buffer for PIO modes is enabled. Note: only 32-bit writes to the data port are allowed when the when this bit is set.
13	RW. Read-write. This bit is read-write accessible through software; it controls no hardware.
12	SECPWB: secondary post write buffer. Read-write. 1=The secondary port posted-write buffer for PIO modes is enabled. Note: only 32-bit writes to the data port are allowed when the when this bit is set.
11	PHYOR: ATA-100 phy override. Read-write. 1=UDMA100 phy layer slew rate controlled by DevB:1x40[PHYORSEL]. 0=UDMA100 phy slew rate controlled by phy select circuitry observed in DevB:1x40[PHYSEL].
10:8	PHYORSEL: ATA-100 phy override select. Read-write. These specify the override value of the phy speed select, as specified by DevB:1x40[PHYSEL]. This field is ignored when DevB:1x40[PHYOR]=0.
7:5	PHYSEL: phy speed select. Read only. These specify the selected phy speed selection as follows: x00b=bigger phy resistor (fast corner); x10b=medium phy resistor; xx1b=smaller phy resistor (slow corner). The power-up default for these bits is device specific.
4:2	Reserved. These bits are fixed at their default values. The default for bit[4] is 0.
1	PRIEN: primary channel enable. Read-write. 1=The primary port of the EIDE controller is enabled.
0	SECEN: secondary channel enable. Read-write. 1=The secondary port of the EIDE controller is enabled.

EIDE Controller Drive Timing Control Register

DevB:1x48

Default: A8A8 A8A8h.

Attribute: Read-write.

This register specifies timing for PIO data transfers (not 171h though 177h or 1F1h though 1F7h) and multi-word DMA transfers. The value in each 4-bit field, plus one, specifies a time in 30 nanosecond PCI clocks.

Note: the default state, A8h, results in a recovery time of 270ns and an active pulse width of 330ns for a 30ns PCI clock (total cycle time = 600ns) which corresponds to ATA PIO Mode 0.

Note: PIO modes are controlled via DevB:1x48 and DevB:1x4C. To set the timing associated with the various modes, DevB:1x4C should be left at its default value and the appropriate byte of DevB:1x48 should be programmed as follows: mode 0=A8h; mode 1=65h; mode 2=42h; mode 3=22h; mode 4=20h.

Bits	Description
31:28	PD0PW[3:0]: primary drive 0 active pulse width.
27:24	PD0RT[3:0]: primary drive 0 minimum recovery time.
23:20	PD1PW[3:0]: primary drive 1 active pulse width.
19:16	PD1RT[3:0]: primary drive 1 minimum recovery time.
15:12	SD0PW[3:0]: secondary drive 0 active pulse width.
11:8	SD0RT[3:0]: secondary drive 0 minimum recovery time.
7:4	SD1PW[3:0]: secondary drive 1 active pulse width.
3:0	SD1RT[3:0]: secondary drive 1 minimum recovery time.

EIDE Controller Cycle Time and Address Setup Time Register

DevB:1x4C

Default: FFFF 00FFh.

Attribute: Read-write.

For bits[7:0] the value in each 2-bit field, plus one, specifies the address setup time in 30 nanosecond PCI clocks; this applies to all PIO and multi-word DMA cycles. For bits[31:16] the value in each 4-bit field, plus one, specifies the time in 30 nanosecond PCI clocks; this applies address ports 171h though 177h, 1F1h though 1F7h, 376h, and 3F6h; for 170h and 1F0h, see DevB:1x48.

Bits	Description
31:28	PXPW[3:0]: primary non-1F0 DIOR#/DIOW# active pulse width.
27:24	PXRT[3:0]: primary non-1F0 DIOR#/DIOW# recovery time.
23:20	SXPW[3:0]: secondary non-170 DIOR#/DIOW# active pulse width.
19:16	SXRT[3:0]: secondary non-170 DIOR#/DIOW# recovery time.
15:8	Reserved.
7:6	P0ADD[1:0]: primary drive 0 address setup time.
5:4	P1ADD[1:0]: primary drive 1 address setup time.
3:2	S0ADD[1:0]: secondary drive 0 address setup time.
1:0	S1ADD[1:0]: secondary drive 1 address setup time.

EIDE Controller UDMA Extended Timing Control Register**DevB:1x50**

Default: 0303 0303h.

Attribute: Read-write.

The definition of each of the four 8-bit fields in this register are identical; they apply to different drives.

Bits	Description
31:24	P0UDMA: primary drive 0 UDMA timing control.
23:16	P1UDMA: primary drive 1 UDMA timing control.
15:8	S0UDMA: secondary drive 0 UDMA timing control.
7:0	S1UDMA: secondary drive 1 UDMA timing control.

Here is the definition of each 8-bit field:

Bits	Description																								
31, 23, 15, 7	[P0, P1, S0, S1]ENMODE: [primary, secondary] drive [0,1] ultra-DMA mode enable method. 1=Enable ultra-DMA by setting bit 6 of this 8-bit register. 0=Enable ultra-DMA by detecting the “Set Feature” ATA command.																								
30, 22, 14, 6	[P0, P1, S0, S1]UDMAEN: [primary, secondary] drive [0,1] ultra-DMA mode enable. 1=Ultra-DMA mode is enabled.																								
29:27, 21:19, 13:11, 5:3	Reserved.																								
26:24, 18:16, 10:8, 2:0	[P0, P1, S0, S1]CYCT[2:0]: [primary, secondary] drive [0,1] Cycle Time. <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>CYCT[2:0]</u></th> <th><u>Ultra-DMA mode</u></th> <th><u>Cycle time</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000b</td> <td>UDMA mode 2 (ATA33)</td> <td>60 nanoseconds</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001b</td> <td>UDMA mode 1</td> <td>90 nanoseconds</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010b</td> <td>UDMA mode 0</td> <td>120 nanoseconds</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011b</td> <td>Slow UDMA mode 0</td> <td>150 nanoseconds</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100b</td> <td>UDMA mode 3 (ATA44)</td> <td>45 nanoseconds</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101b</td> <td>UDMA mode 4 (ATA66)</td> <td>30 nanoseconds</td> </tr> <tr> <td>110b</td> <td>UDMA mode 5 (ATA100)</td> <td>20 nanoseconds</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>CYCT[2:0]</u>	<u>Ultra-DMA mode</u>	<u>Cycle time</u>	000b	UDMA mode 2 (ATA33)	60 nanoseconds	001b	UDMA mode 1	90 nanoseconds	010b	UDMA mode 0	120 nanoseconds	011b	Slow UDMA mode 0	150 nanoseconds	100b	UDMA mode 3 (ATA44)	45 nanoseconds	101b	UDMA mode 4 (ATA66)	30 nanoseconds	110b	UDMA mode 5 (ATA100)	20 nanoseconds
<u>CYCT[2:0]</u>	<u>Ultra-DMA mode</u>	<u>Cycle time</u>																							
000b	UDMA mode 2 (ATA33)	60 nanoseconds																							
001b	UDMA mode 1	90 nanoseconds																							
010b	UDMA mode 0	120 nanoseconds																							
011b	Slow UDMA mode 0	150 nanoseconds																							
100b	UDMA mode 3 (ATA44)	45 nanoseconds																							
101b	UDMA mode 4 (ATA66)	30 nanoseconds																							
110b	UDMA mode 5 (ATA100)	20 nanoseconds																							

EIDE Power Management Register**DevB:1x54**

Default: 00h.

Attribute: See below.

This register controls the power state of the two IDE ports. When an IDE port is powered up, it is fully operational. When it is powered down, outputs DADDR[S,P][2:0], DCS1[S,P]#, DCS3[S,P]#, DDACK[S,P]#, DIO[R,W][S,P]# and DRST[S,P]# are forced Low; DDATA[S,P][15:0], DDRQ[S,P], and DRDY[S,P] are ignored and in high-impedance mode. When transitioning into the power-down state, DRST[S,P]# assertion leads control over the rest of the signals by about 1 microsecond. When transitioning into the power-up state, DRST[S,P]# deassertion lags control over the rest of the signals by about 1 microsecond.

Note: writes to [S,P]PWRDN cause [S,P]PWRX to be set High until the power state transition is complete; while [S,P]PWRX is High, writes to [S,P]PWRDN are ignored.

Bits	Description
7: 6	Reserved.
5	SPWRX. Power state transition for secondary IDE port. Read only. 1=The secondary IDE port is transitioning from either the power-down state to the power up state (if SPWRDN = 0) or from the power-up state to the power-down state (if SPWRDN = 1).
4	SPWRDN. Power down secondary IDE port. Writing a 1 to this field causes the hardware to transition the secondary port from the powered-up state to the powered-down state. Writing a 0 to this field causes the hardware to transition the secondary port from the powered-down state to the powered-up state. When read, this bit reflects the last state written to it; however, it cannot be altered when SPWRX is High.
3:2	Reserved.
1	PPWRX. Power state transition for primary IDE port. Read only. 1=The primary IDE port is transitioning from either the power-down state to the power up state (if PPWRDN = 0) or from the power-up state to the power-down state (if PPWRDN = 1).
0	PPWRDN. Power down primary IDE port. Writing a 1 to this field causes the hardware to transition the primary port from the powered-up state to the powered-down state. Writing a 0 to this field causes the hardware to transition the primary port from the powered-down state to the powered-up state. When read, this bit reflects the last state written to it; however, it cannot be altered when PPWRX is High.

Read-Write Register**DevB:1x58**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
15:0	RW. Read-write. These bits are read-write accessible through software; they control no hardware.

EIDE Device and Subsystem ID Read-Write Register**DevB:1x70**

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
31:16	SSID: subsystem ID register. The value placed in this register is visible in DevB:1x2C[31:16].
15:0	SSVENDORID: subsystem vendor ID register. The value placed in this register is visible in DevB:1x2C[15:0].

5.5.2 EIDE Bus Master IO Registers

These registers are located in IO space. The base address register is DevB:1x20. See Section 5.1.2 for a description of the register naming convention.

These registers comply with SFF 8038i for control of DMA transfers between drives and system memory.

Primary Bus Master IDE Command Register**IBM0**

Default: 00h.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
7:4	Reserved.
3	RW: read or write control. Read-write. 1=Read cycles specified (read from the drive; write to system memory). 0=Write cycles specified.
2:1	Reserved.
0	STSP: start/stop bus master. Write only; reads always return 0.

Primary Bus Master IDE Status Register**IBM2**

Default: 00h.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
7	Simplex only. Read only.
6	DMA1C: drive 1 DMA capable. Read-write
5	DMA0C: drive 0 DMA capable. Read-write.
4:3	Reserved.
2	IRQ: interrupt. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. This bit is set by the rising edge of the IDE interrupt line.
1	ERR: error. Read; write 1 to clear.
0	ACTV: bus master IDE active. Read only.

Primary Bus Master IDE PRD Table Address Register**IBM4**

Default: 0000 0000h. Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:2	PPRDADD[31:2]: primary physical region descriptor table base address. Read-write.
1:0	PPRDADD[1:0]. Read only. These bits are fixed in the Low state.

Secondary Bus Master IDE Command Register**IBM8**

Default: 00h. Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
7:4	Reserved.
3	RW: read or write control. Read-write. 1=Read cycles specified (read from the drive; write to system memory). 0=Write cycles specified.
2:1	Reserved.
0	STSP: start/stop bus master. Write only; reads always return 0.

Secondary Bus Master IDE Status Register**IBMA**

Default: 00h. Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
7	Simplex only. Read only.
6	DMA1C: drive 1 DMA capable. Read-write
5	DMA0C: drive 0 DMA capable. Read-write.
4:3	Reserved.
2	IRQ: interrupt. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. This bit is set by the rising edge of the IDE interrupt line.
1	ERR: error. Read; write 1 to clear.
0	ACTV: bus master IDE active. Read only.

Secondary Bus Master IDE PRD Table Address Register**IBMC**

Default: 0000 0000h. Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:2	SPRDADD[31:2]: secondary physical region descriptor table base address. Read-write.
1:0	SPRDADD[1:0]. Read only. These bits are fixed in the Low state.

5.6 USB Controller Registers

5.6.1 USB Host Controller Configuration Registers (Dev0:0xXX)

These registers are located in PCI configuration space on the secondary PCI interface, device 0, function 0. See Section 5.1.2 for a description of the register naming convention.

USB Controller Vendor and Device ID Register

Dev:0:0x00

Default: 7449 1022h.

Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
31:16	USB controller device ID.
15:0	Vendor ID.

USB Controller Status and Command Register

Dev:0:0x04

Default: 0280 0000h.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:30	Reserved.
29	Signaled master abort. Read; write 1 to clear. This bit is set High by the hardware when a bus master cycle is terminated with a master abort.
28	Received target abort. Read; write 1 to clear. This bit is set High by the hardware when a target abort command is received during a master cycle.
27	Reserved.
26:25	DEVSEL timing. Read only. These bits are fixed at 01b and specifies “medium” timing as defined by the PCI specification.
24:9	Read only. These bits are fixed at their default values.
8	SERR# detection enable. Read-write. This bit has no effect on the hardware.
7:5	Reserved.
4	Memory write and invalidate enable. Read-write. 1=Enables bus master to issue memory write and invalidate cycles.
3	Reserved.
2	Bus master enable. Read-write. 1=Enables bus master capability.
1	Memory space enable. Read-write. 1=Enables access to the memory space for this device (the host controller registers).
0	IO space enable. Read-write. 1=Enables access to the IO space for this device (the keyboard/mouse controller ports for legacy emulation).

USB Revision ID, Programming Interface, Sub Class and Base Registers**Dev:0:0x08**

Default: 0C03 1007h. Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
31:24	BASECLASS.
23:16	SUBCLASS.
15:8	PROGIF.
7:0	REVISIONID.

USB Controller BIST, Header, Latency, and Cacheline Size Register**Dev:0:0x0C**

Default: 0000 0000h. Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:24	BIST. Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.
23:16	HEADER. Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.
15:8	LATENCY. Bits[7:3] are read-write; bits[2:0] are read-only at their default value.
7:0	CACHE. Read-write. 08h=32 Bytes, 00h=0 Bytes. No other values are allowed.

USB Controller Base Address Register**Dev:0:0x10**

Default: 0000 0000h. Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:12	BASE[31:12] Base Address. Read-write. These bits specify a 4-kilobyte non-prefetchable space that can be placed anywhere in 32-bit memory.
11:0	Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.

USB Subsystem ID and Subsystem Vendor ID Register**Dev:0:0x2C**

Default: 0000 0000h. Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
31:16	SSID: subsystem ID register. This field is write accessible through Dev0:0x70.
15:0	SSVENDORID: subsystem vendor ID register. This field is write accessible through Dev0:0x70.

Controller Interrupt Line, Interrupt Pin, Min. Grant, Max Latency Register**Dev:0:0x3C**

Default: 5000 0400h.

Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
31:24	MAX LATENCY. Read only. This register indicates how often the USB controller requires host accesses. The value 50h indicates 20 microseconds.
23:16	MIN GNT. Read only. These bits are fixed at their default values.
15:8	INTERRUPT PIN. Read only. The value 04h indicates that USB interrupts are routed through PIRQD#
7:0	INTERRUPT LINE. Read-write. This field controls no hardware.

USB Buffer Control Register**Dev:0:0x44**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
15:9	Reserved.
8	PIPDIS: SIE pipelining disable. Read-write. 1=Transfer descriptors are disabled from being pipelined with USB bus activity.
7:1	Reserved.
0	DB16: data buffer region 16. Read-write. 1=The size of the region for the data buffer is 16 bytes. 0=The region is 32 bytes.

USB Device and Subsystem ID Read-Write Register**Dev:0:0x70**

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
31:16	SSID: subsystem ID register. The value placed in this register is visible in Dev0:0x2C[31:16].
15:0	SSVENDORID: subsystem vendor ID register. The value placed in this register is visible in Dev0:0x2C[15:0].

5.6.2 USB Host Controller Memory-Mapped Registers**5.6.2.1 Summary**

For a complete description of the following registers, see the *Open Host Controller Interface Specification Version 1.1* (OpenHCI).

Offset	Register	Offset	Register
00-03	HcRevision	34-37	HcFmInterval
04-07	HcControl	38-3B	HcFrameRemaining
08-0B	HcCommandStatus	3C-3F	HcFmNumber
0C-0F	HcInterruptStatus	40-43	HcPeriodicStart
10-13	HcInterruptEnable	44-47	HcLSThreshold
14-17	HcInterruptDisable	48-4B	HcRhDescriptorA
18-1B	HcHCCA	4C-4F	HcRhDescriptorB
1C-1F	HcPeriodCurrentED	50-53	HcRhStatus
20-23	HcControlHeadED	54-57	HcRhPortStatus[1]
24-27	HcControlCurrentED	58-5B	HcRhPortStatus[2]
28-2B	HcBulkHeadED	5C-5F	HcRhPortStatus[3]
2C-2F	HcBulkCurrentED	60-63	HcRhPortStatus[4]
30-33	HcDoneHead	100	HceControl
		104	HceInput
		108	HceOutput
		10C	HceStatus

5.6.2.2 Implementation-Specific Items

- *HcRevision[7:0]* is 10h to indicate that it conforms to OpenHCI 1.0.
- *HcRevision[8]* is 1 to indicate that legacy keyboard & mouse emulation support is present.
- *HcFmInterval_FSLargestDataPacket* resets to 0.
- *HcRhDescriptorA_NumberDownstreamPorts* is hardwired to 4.
- *HcRhDescriptorA_NoPowerSwitching* resets to 1.
- *HcRhDescriptorA_PowerSwitchingMode* and *HcRhDescriptorA_OverCurrentProtectionMode* must not be set and reset to 0.
- *HcRhDescriptorA_PowerOnToPowerGoodTime* resets to 1 (representing 2 ms), and can only hold the values 0 to 3 (0 to 6 ms).
- *HcRhDescriptorA_NoOverCurrentProtection* resets to 0.
- *HcRhDescriptorB_DeviceRemovable* resets to 0 and should be set by BIOS if non-removable devices are attached.
- *HcRhDescriptorB_PortPowerControlMask* resets to 0 and should not be set.
- Because power switching is not implemented, the set and clear power bits in *HcRhStatus* and *HcRhPortStatus[1-4]* are not supported.
- *HceControl* and *HceStatus* reset to 00h.
- *HceInput* and *HceOutput* are not reset.
- *HcDoneHd[31:4]* should not be modified.
- *HcFmInterval_FSLargestDataPacket* is limited to 14 bits. Bit 15 is read-only 0.
- *HcFmNumber* should not be modified.

5.7 System Management Registers

5.7.1 System Management Configuration Registers (DevB:3xXX)

These registers are located in PCI configuration space on the primary PCI interface, in the second device (device B), function 3. See Section 5.1.2 for a description of the register naming convention.

System Management Vendor and Device ID Register DevB:3x00

Default: 7443 1022h. Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
31:16	System management device ID.
15:0	Vendor ID.

System Management Status and Command Register DevB:3x04

Default: 0280 0000h. Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
31:0	These bits are fixed at their default values.

System Management Revision and Class Code Register DevB:3x08

Default: 0000 0003h. Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
31:8	CLASSCODE. This field is write accessible through DevB:3x60.
7:0	REVISION. System management silicon revision.

System Management BIST-Header-Latency-Cache Register DevB:3x0C

Default: 0000 1600h. Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:24	BIST. Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.
23:16	HEADER. Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.
15:8	LATENCY. Read-write. This field controls no hardware.
7:0	CACHE. Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.

System Management Subsystem ID and Subsystem Vendor ID Register

DevB:3x2C

Default: 0000 0000h. Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
31:16	SSID: subsystem ID register. This field is write accessible through DevB:3x7C.
15:0	SSVENDORID: subsystem vendor ID register. This field is write accessible through DevB:3x7C.

General Configuration 1 Register

DevB:3x40

Default: 00h. Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description										
7	RNGEN: random number generated enable. Read; write to 1 only. 1=The RNG (accessible through PMF0 and PMF4) is enabled to generate random numbers. 0=The RNG is disabled. This bit can only be written to a 1; writing a 0 has no effect.										
6	STOPTMR: stop ACPI timer from counting. 1=ACPI timer, PM08, stops counting (frozen in its current state). 0=ACPI timer enabled to count.										
5:4	THMINEN: throttling minimum enable time. These bits specify the minimum time in which STPCLK# is held in the deasserted state during throttling (normal or thermal), regardless of the state of the throttling duty cycle registers, DevB:3x4D and PM10. These bits do not affect the throttling cycle period; if the throttling duty cycle specifies a STPCLK# deassertion time that is less than specified by this register, then the STPCLK# assertion time is reduced. This has no effect on throttling in which the period is 244 microseconds. <table border="0"> <tr> <td><u>THMINEN</u></td> <td><u>Time</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>00b</td> <td>None.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01b</td> <td>10 microseconds.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10b</td> <td>20 microseconds.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11b</td> <td>Reserved.</td> </tr> </table>	<u>THMINEN</u>	<u>Time</u>	00b	None.	01b	10 microseconds.	10b	20 microseconds.	11b	Reserved.
<u>THMINEN</u>	<u>Time</u>										
00b	None.										
01b	10 microseconds.										
10b	20 microseconds.										
11b	Reserved.										
3	NTPER: normal throttling period. 1=Normal throttling cycle period specified to be 244 microseconds (from an asserting edge of STPCLK# to the next asserting edge). 0=Normal throttling period specified to be 30 microseconds.										
2	TTPER: thermal throttling period. 1=Thermal throttling cycle period specified to be 244 microseconds (from an asserting edge of STPCLK# to the next asserting edge). 0=Thermal throttling period specified to be 30 microseconds.										
1	Reserved.										
0	TH2SD: throttling 2 second delay. 1=There is a 2.0 to 2.5 second delay after THERM# is asserted before thermal throttling is initiated, as specified by DevB:3x4D. 0=Initiate throttling immediately after THERM# is asserted.										

General Configuration 2 Register**DevB:3x41**

Default: 40h.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
7	PMIOEN: system management IO space enable. Read-write. 1=PMxx, the IO space specified by DevB:3x58, is enabled.
6	TMRRST: ACPI timer reset. Read-write. 1=The ACPI timer, PM08, is asynchronously cleared at all times. 0=The timer is allowed to count.
5	PCF9EN: port CF9 enable. Read-write. 1=Access to PORTCF9 is enabled.
4	PBIN: power button in. Read only. This bit reflect the current state of the PWRBTN# pin (before the debounce circuit). 0=PWRBTN# is currently asserted.
3	TMR32: timer size selection. Read-write. 0=The ACPI timer, PM08, is 24 bits. 1=The ACPI timer is 32 bits.
2:1	Reserved.
0	W4SG: wait for Stop Grant before deasserting STPCLK#. Read-write. 1=After STPCLK# is asserted for any reason, it will not be deasserted until the corresponding Stop Grant cycle is received. This bit should always be set High. Note: for power state transitions that use the Stop Grant cycle as part of the sequence, this bit is ignored and the Stop Grant cycle is always required.

SCI Interrupt Configuration Register**DevB:3x42**

Default: 00h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
7:4	Reserved.
3:0	SCISEL: SCI interrupt selection. This field specifies the IRQ number routed to the interrupt controllers used for ACPI-defined SCI interrupts. A value of 0h disables SCI interrupts. Values of 2h, 8h, and Dh are reserved. All other values are valid. See 4.4.2.1 for details about SCI interrupt routing.

Previous Power State Register

DevB:3x43

Default: See field specifications below. Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description																				
7	VDDA_STS: VDD_AL reset status. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. 1=VDD_AL became invalid. This bit resides on the VDD_AL plane.																				
6	G3TOS5: mechanical off (G3) to soft off (S5). Read; write. 0=When power is applied to the VDD_AUX planes, the system automatically transitions into the FON state. 1=When power is applied to the VDD_AUX planes, the system enters the SOFF state. This bit resides on the VDD_AL plane. When VDD_AL powers up, this bit defaults to 0; when there is a RESET# generated by a write to PORTCF9[RSTCMD, SYSRST] == 11b, then this bit is cleared.																				
5:3	<p>PWRFL_STS: power failure status. Read; updated by hardware; write 1 to LSB to reset to 4h. If power fails (system enters MOFF or PWROK goes from 1 to 0 while PWRON# is asserted), then this register captures and retains the state the system was in when the failure occurred. This field resides on the VDD_AL plane. This field defaults to 4h when VDD_AL powers up. Writing a one to DevB:3x43[3] sets this field to 4h; writing a zero to DevB:3x43[3] or writing any value to any other bits in this field has no effect. Here are the possible states:</p> <table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>PWRFL_STS</u></th> <th><u>Power state</u></th> <th><u>PWRFL_STS</u></th> <th><u>Power state</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0h</td> <td>FON full on</td> <td>4h</td> <td>No AC power failure</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1h</td> <td>POS power on suspend</td> <td>5h</td> <td>STR suspend to RAM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2h</td> <td>C2</td> <td>6h</td> <td>STD suspend to disk</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3h</td> <td>C3</td> <td>7h</td> <td>SOFF soft off</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>PWRFL_STS</u>	<u>Power state</u>	<u>PWRFL_STS</u>	<u>Power state</u>	0h	FON full on	4h	No AC power failure	1h	POS power on suspend	5h	STR suspend to RAM	2h	C2	6h	STD suspend to disk	3h	C3	7h	SOFF soft off
<u>PWRFL_STS</u>	<u>Power state</u>	<u>PWRFL_STS</u>	<u>Power state</u>																		
0h	FON full on	4h	No AC power failure																		
1h	POS power on suspend	5h	STR suspend to RAM																		
2h	C2	6h	STD suspend to disk																		
3h	C3	7h	SOFF soft off																		
2:0	<p>PPSTATE. Previous power state; Read only. This field holds the most previous power state from which the system came into the FON state. This field resides on the VDD_AUX plane. Here are the possible states:</p> <table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>PPSTATE</u></th> <th><u>Power state</u></th> <th><u>PPSTATE</u></th> <th><u>Power state</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0h</td> <td>Reserved</td> <td>4h</td> <td>MOFF mechanical off</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1h</td> <td>POS power on suspend</td> <td>5h</td> <td>STR suspend to RAM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2h</td> <td>C2</td> <td>6h</td> <td>STD suspend to disk</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3h</td> <td>C3</td> <td>7h</td> <td>SOFF soft off</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>PPSTATE</u>	<u>Power state</u>	<u>PPSTATE</u>	<u>Power state</u>	0h	Reserved	4h	MOFF mechanical off	1h	POS power on suspend	5h	STR suspend to RAM	2h	C2	6h	STD suspend to disk	3h	C3	7h	SOFF soft off
<u>PPSTATE</u>	<u>Power state</u>	<u>PPSTATE</u>	<u>Power state</u>																		
0h	Reserved	4h	MOFF mechanical off																		
1h	POS power on suspend	5h	STR suspend to RAM																		
2h	C2	6h	STD suspend to disk																		
3h	C3	7h	SOFF soft off																		

PNP IRQ Select Register**DevB:3x44**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits[11:0] assign PNPIRQ[2:0] pins to IRQs that are routed to interrupt controllers; see Section 4.4.2.1 for more details.

Bits	Description																				
15	TCO_INT_EN: TCO interrupt enable. 1=Enable TCO IRQ selected by DevB:3x44[TCO_INT_SEL] (if PM22[TCOSCI_EN] = 0).																				
14:12	TCO_INT_SEL: TCO interrupt select. Specifies the IRQ line asserted by either PM46[INTRDR_STS] (if PM4A[INTRDR_SEL] selects IRQ) or PM44[TCO_INT_STS]. Note: if PM22[TCOSCI_EN] is set, then this field is ignored. Note: if one of IRQ[11:9] is selected, then the interrupt controller must be programmed as level sensitive for this IRQ. <table border="0" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>TCO INT SEL</u></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>Interrupt</u></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>TCO INT SEL</u></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>Interrupt</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0h</td> <td>IRQ9</td> <td>4h</td> <td>APIC IRQ20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1h</td> <td>IRQ10</td> <td>5h</td> <td>APIC IRQ21</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2h</td> <td>IRQ11</td> <td>6h</td> <td>APIC IRQ22</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3h</td> <td>Reserved</td> <td>7h</td> <td>APIC IRQ23</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>TCO INT SEL</u>	<u>Interrupt</u>	<u>TCO INT SEL</u>	<u>Interrupt</u>	0h	IRQ9	4h	APIC IRQ20	1h	IRQ10	5h	APIC IRQ21	2h	IRQ11	6h	APIC IRQ22	3h	Reserved	7h	APIC IRQ23
<u>TCO INT SEL</u>	<u>Interrupt</u>	<u>TCO INT SEL</u>	<u>Interrupt</u>																		
0h	IRQ9	4h	APIC IRQ20																		
1h	IRQ10	5h	APIC IRQ21																		
2h	IRQ11	6h	APIC IRQ22																		
3h	Reserved	7h	APIC IRQ23																		
11:8	IRQ2SEL: PNPIRQ2 interrupt select. This selects the IRQ number for PNPIRQ2. IRQ0, IRQ2, IRQ8, and IRQ13 are reserved. If PMD5 does not select the PNPIRQ2 function then this field has no effect. See Section 4.4.2.1 for more details.																				
7:4	IRQ1SEL: PNPIRQ1 interrupt select. This selects the IRQ number for PNPIRQ1. IRQ0, IRQ2, IRQ8, and IRQ13 are reserved. If PMD4 does not select the PNPIRQ1 function then this field has no effect. See Section 4.4.2.1 for more details.																				
3:0	IRQ0SEL: PNPIRQ0 interrupt select. This selects the IRQ number for PNPIRQ0. IRQ0, IRQ2, IRQ8, and IRQ13 are reserved. If PMD3 does not select the PNPIRQ0 function then this field has no effect. See Section 4.4.2.1 for more details.																				

Pins Latched On The Trailing Edge Of Reset Register**DevB:3x48**

Default: These bits are latched on the trailing edge of reset. Attribute: See below.

The default for these bits is specified by pull up or pull down resistors on pins during the trailing edge of the specified reset (PWROK). To latch a Low on these pins, a 10K to 100K ohm resistor to ground is placed on the signal. To latch a High on these pins, a 10K to 100K ohm resistor to the pin's power plane is placed on the signal.

Bits	Description
15	TBD15. Read-write. The state of this bit is latched off of AD[15] at the trailing edge of PWROK reset. This bit controls no internal hardware.
14	TBD14. Read-write. The state of this bit is latched off of AD[14] at the trailing edge of PWROK reset. This bit controls no internal hardware.

Bits	Description (Continued)
13	TBD13. Read-write. The state of this bit is latched off of AD[13] at the trailing edge of PWROK reset. This bit controls no internal hardware.
12	SPKRL: SPKR latch. Read-write. The state of this bit is latched off of SPKR at the trailing edge of PWROK reset. This controls no internal logic.
11	Must be Low. Read-write. This bit is required to be Low at all times; if it is High then undefined behavior will result.
10	NO_REBOOT: do not reboot the system when a double TCO timer time out occurs. Read-write. 0=Reboot system as specified by PORTCF9[FULLRST] when PM46[2NDTO_STS] is set. 1=Do not reboot the system. The state of this bit is latched off of AD[10] at the trailing edge of PWROK reset.
9	Low strap required. Read-write. The default state of this bit is latched off of AD[9] at the trailing edge of PWROK reset. This bit is required to be Low at all times; if it is High then undefined behavior will result.
8	TBD8. Read-write. The state of this bit is latched off of AD[8] at the trailing edge of PWROK reset. This bit controls no internal hardware.
7	High strap required. Read-write. The default state of this bit is latched off of AD[7] at the trailing edge of PWROK reset. This bit is required to be High at all times; if it is Low then undefined behavior will result.
6	Low strap required. Read-write. The default state of this bit is latched off of AD[6] at the trailing edge of PWROK reset. This bit is required to be Low at all times; if it is High then undefined behavior will result.
5	High strap required. Read-write. The default state of this bit is latched off of AD[5] at the trailing edge of PWROK reset. This bit is required to be High at all times; if it is Low then undefined behavior will result.
4	Low strap required. Read-write. The default state of this bit is latched off of AD[4] at the trailing edge of PWROK reset. This bit is required to be Low at all times; if it is High then undefined behavior will result.
3	High strap required. Read only. The state of this bit is latched off of AD[3] at the trailing edge of PWROK reset. If this bit is strapped Low then undefined behavior will result.
2	Low strap required. Read-write. The default state of this bit is latched off of AD[2] at the trailing edge of PWROK reset. This bit is required to be Low at all times; if it is High then undefined behavior will result.
1	TBD1. Read-write. The state of this bit is latched off of AD[1] at the trailing edge of PWROK reset. This bit controls no internal hardware.
0	PCIBIOS. Read-write. This specifies routing of accesses to BIOS address space (specified by DevB:0x43). 1=BIOS address space is located on the PCI bus. 0=BIOS address space is located on the LPC bus. The state of this bit is latched off of AD[0] at the trailing edge of reset.

Serial IRQ Control Register**DevB:3x4A**

Default: 10h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
7	Reserved.
6	CONTMD: continuous mode selected versus quiet mode. 1=The serial IRQ logic is in continuous mode. 0=The serial IRQ logic is in quiet mode. In continuous mode, the start frame is initiated by the IC immediately following each stop frame. In quiet mode, start frames are initiated by external slave devices.
5:2	FRAMES: number of IRQ frames for a serial IRQ cycle. This specifies the number of 3-clock IRQ frames that the IC generates, during a serial IRQ cycle before, issuing the stop frame. Per the serial IRQ specification, the number of frames is 17 plus the value of this field.
1:0	STARTCLKS: number of clocks in start pulse. This specifies the size of the start pulse over SER-IRQ during the start frame of a serial IRQ cycle (including the slave cycle if in quiet mode) in PCLK cycles. 00b = 4 cycles. 01b = 6 cycles; 10b = 8 cycles and 11b = reserved.

PRDY Timer Control Register**DevB:3x4C**

Default: 00h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Each of these bits controls the ability of the PRDY input signal to disable internal counters. When PRDY becomes active then the counters that correspond to the active bits in this register stop counting until PRDY becomes inactive.

Bits	Description
7:3	Reserved.
2	SMT_DIS: system management timer disable. 1=The all the system management timers specified by the PMxx space are disabled from counting while PRDY is active. These include the ACPI timer at PM08, re-trigger timers at PM[8C:50], the system inactivity timer at PM98, and the general purpose timer at PM94.
1	RTC_DIS: real-time clock disable. 1=The real-time clock counters that are clocked off of the 32-KHz clock are disabled from counting while PRDY is active.
0	PIT_DIS: programmable interval timer disable. 1=The clock to the three timers of the internal PIT are disabled when PRDY is active.

Thermal Throttling Register

DevB:3x4D

Default: 00h. Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description																				
7:6	Reserved.																				
5	TTHLOCK: thermal throttling lock. Write 1 only. 1=Writes to TTH_EN and TTH_RATIO are disabled. Once set, this bit cannot be cleared by software. It is only cleared by a RESET#. TTH_EN and TTH_RATIO may change during the write command that sets TTHLOCK High.																				
4	TTH_EN: thermal throttling enable. 1=Thermal throttling is enabled when THERM# is asserted. 0=Thermal throttling cannot be enabled.																				
3:1	TTH_RATIO: thermal throttling duty cycle. These specify the duty cycle of STPCLK# when the system is in thermal throttling mode (initiated by the THERM# pin when enabled by TTH_EN). The field is decoded as follows: <table border="1" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>TTH_RATIO</u></th> <th><u>Description</u></th> <th><u>TTH_RATIO</u></th> <th><u>Description</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0h</td> <td>Reserved</td> <td>4h</td> <td>50.0% in Stop Grant state</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1h</td> <td>87.5% in Stop Grant state</td> <td>5h</td> <td>37.5% in Stop Grant state</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2h</td> <td>75.0% in Stop Grant state</td> <td>6h</td> <td>25.0% in Stop Grant state</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3h</td> <td>62.5% in Stop Grant state</td> <td>7h</td> <td>12.5% in Stop Grant state</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>TTH_RATIO</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>TTH_RATIO</u>	<u>Description</u>	0h	Reserved	4h	50.0% in Stop Grant state	1h	87.5% in Stop Grant state	5h	37.5% in Stop Grant state	2h	75.0% in Stop Grant state	6h	25.0% in Stop Grant state	3h	62.5% in Stop Grant state	7h	12.5% in Stop Grant state
<u>TTH_RATIO</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>TTH_RATIO</u>	<u>Description</u>																		
0h	Reserved	4h	50.0% in Stop Grant state																		
1h	87.5% in Stop Grant state	5h	37.5% in Stop Grant state																		
2h	75.0% in Stop Grant state	6h	25.0% in Stop Grant state																		
3h	62.5% in Stop Grant state	7h	12.5% in Stop Grant state																		
0	Reserved.																				

Square Wave Generation Register

DevB:3x4E

Default: 00h. Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description																																								
7:4	Reserved.																																								
3:0	SQWAVE: square wave frequency control. When PMD8 selects square wave output function, then this field specifies the frequency of square wave output on the pin. Here is how this field is decoded: <table border="1" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>SQWAVE</u></th> <th><u>Frequency</u></th> <th><u>SQWAVE</u></th> <th><u>Frequency</u></th> <th><u>SQWAVE</u></th> <th><u>Frequency</u></th> <th><u>SQWAVE</u></th> <th><u>Frequency</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0h</td> <td>Output Low</td> <td>4h</td> <td>4096 Hz</td> <td>8h</td> <td>256 Hz</td> <td>Ch</td> <td>16 Hz</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1h</td> <td>256 Hz</td> <td>5h</td> <td>2048 Hz</td> <td>9h</td> <td>128 Hz</td> <td>Dh</td> <td>8 Hz</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2h</td> <td>128 Hz</td> <td>6h</td> <td>1024 Hz</td> <td>Ah</td> <td>64 Hz</td> <td>Eh</td> <td>4 Hz</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3h</td> <td>8192 Hz</td> <td>7h</td> <td>512 Hz</td> <td>Bh</td> <td>32 Hz</td> <td>Fh</td> <td>2 Hz</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>SQWAVE</u>	<u>Frequency</u>	<u>SQWAVE</u>	<u>Frequency</u>	<u>SQWAVE</u>	<u>Frequency</u>	<u>SQWAVE</u>	<u>Frequency</u>	0h	Output Low	4h	4096 Hz	8h	256 Hz	Ch	16 Hz	1h	256 Hz	5h	2048 Hz	9h	128 Hz	Dh	8 Hz	2h	128 Hz	6h	1024 Hz	Ah	64 Hz	Eh	4 Hz	3h	8192 Hz	7h	512 Hz	Bh	32 Hz	Fh	2 Hz
<u>SQWAVE</u>	<u>Frequency</u>	<u>SQWAVE</u>	<u>Frequency</u>	<u>SQWAVE</u>	<u>Frequency</u>	<u>SQWAVE</u>	<u>Frequency</u>																																		
0h	Output Low	4h	4096 Hz	8h	256 Hz	Ch	16 Hz																																		
1h	256 Hz	5h	2048 Hz	9h	128 Hz	Dh	8 Hz																																		
2h	128 Hz	6h	1024 Hz	Ah	64 Hz	Eh	4 Hz																																		
3h	8192 Hz	7h	512 Hz	Bh	32 Hz	Fh	2 Hz																																		

C2/C3 State Control Register**DevB:3x4F**

Default: 00h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
7:5	Reserved.
4	CSTP_C3EN: enable CPUSTOP# assertion during C3. 1=Enables the control of the CPUSTOP# pin during C3. 0=CPUSTOP# is always High. This bit has no effect if the PMC7 does not select the CPUSTOP# function.
3	CSLP_C3EN: enable CPUSLEEP# assertion during C3. 1=Enables the control of the CPU-SLEEP# pin during the C3 state transition. 0=CPUSLEEP# is always High. This bit has no effect if the PMC6 does not select the CPUSLEEP# function.
2	ZZ_C3EN: enable CACHE_ZZ assertion during C3. 1=Enables the control of the CACHE_ZZ pin when transitioning to the C3 state. 0=CACHE_ZZ is always Low. This bit has no effect if the PMC4 does not select the CACHE_ZZ function.
1	C3EN: enable C3 command. 1=Enables the IC to place the processor into the Stop Grant state by asserting STPCLK# when the C3 command is sent to PM15. Note, this bit must be High for ZZ_C3EN, CSTP_C3EN, and CSLP_C3EN bits to function during the transition to C3.
0	C2EN: enable C2 command. 1=Enables the IC to place the processor into the Stop Grant state by asserting STPCLK# when the C2 command is sent to PM14. 0=Disable.

Power On Suspend Control Register**DevB:3x50**

Default: 8000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

This register specifies the action taken by the IC when the sleep command is sent to PM04 with SLP_TYP indicating power on suspend. Note: if POSEN is Low, then the rest of the bits in this register are ignored.

Bits	Description
15	PITRSM#: enable the PIT to generate unmasked interrupts during POS. 1=PIT will not generate IRQ0 to the PIC while in POS (starting from the time that the command to enter POS is sent to PM04); this may be used to prevent timer-tick interrupts from resuming the system while in POS. 0=PIT will generate IRQ0 to the PIC while in POS.
14	MSRSM#: enable the mouse interrupt to generate unmasked interrupts during POS. 1=Disable IRQ12 to the PIC while in POS (starting from the time that the command to enter POS is sent to PM04); this may be used to prevent mouse interrupts from resuming the system while in POS; this affects both the IRQ12 pin and IRQ 12 from the serial IRQ logic. 0=Enable IRQ12 to the PIC while in POS.
13:9	Reserved.
8	SUSP: enable SUSPEND# assertion during POS. 1=Enables the control of the SUSPEND# pin during POS.
7	Reserved.
6	CSLP: enable CPUSLEEP# assertion during POS. 1=Enables assertion of the CPUSLEEP# pin during POS. 0=Disable. This bit has no effect if the PMC6 does not select the CPUSLEEP# function.
5	DCSTP: enable DCSTOP# assertion during POS. 1=Enables assertion of the DCSTOP# pin during POS.
4	ASTP: enable AGPSTOP# assertion during POS. 1=Enables assertion of the AGPSTOP# pin during POS. This bit has no effect if the PMC1 does not select the AGPSTOP# function.
3	PSTP: enable PCISTOP# assertion during POS. 1=Enables the control of the PCISTOP# pin during POS.
2	CSTP: enable CPUSTOP# assertion during POS. 1=Enables control of the CPUSTOP# pin during POS. This bit has no effect if the PMC7 does not select the CPUSTOP# function.
1	RW. Read-write. This bit is read-write accessible through software; it controls no hardware.
0	POSEN: enable Stop Grant during POS. 1=Enables the IC to place the processor into the Stop Grant state by asserting STPCLK# when a POS commands is sent to PM04. This bit required to be set High for any other bits in this register to be enabled.

PLL Lock Timer Register**DevB:3x54**

Default: 0Fh.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
7:4	Reserved.
3:0	PLLCNT: PLL lock timer count. Specifies the PLL recovery time as follows: PLL synchronization time = (PLLCNT + 1) * 61.035 microseconds. See Section 4.7.1.5.4 and Section 4.7.1.5.6 for details about this timer.

PCI IRQ Routing Register**DevB:3x56**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description																																				
15:12	PIRQD# select. See bits[3:0].																																				
11:8	PIRQC# select. See bits[3:0].																																				
7:4	PIRQB# select. See bits[3:0].																																				
3:0	PIRQA# select. These map the PCI IRQ pins to the internal interrupt controller (PIC and APIC). These are decoded as follows:																																				
	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>PIRQ[D,C,B,A]# Selects</u></th> <th><u>Selected IRQ</u></th> <th><u>PIRQ[D,C,B,A]# Selects</u></th> <th><u>Selected IRQ</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0h</td> <td>None</td> <td>8h</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1h</td> <td>IRQ1</td> <td>9h</td> <td>IRQ9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2h</td> <td>Reserved</td> <td>Ah</td> <td>IRQ10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3h</td> <td>IRQ3</td> <td>Bh</td> <td>IRQ11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4h</td> <td>IRQ4</td> <td>Ch</td> <td>IRQ12</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5h</td> <td>IRQ5</td> <td>Dh</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6h</td> <td>IRQ6</td> <td>Eh</td> <td>IRQ14</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7h</td> <td>IRQ7</td> <td>Fh</td> <td>IRQ15</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>PIRQ[D,C,B,A]# Selects</u>	<u>Selected IRQ</u>	<u>PIRQ[D,C,B,A]# Selects</u>	<u>Selected IRQ</u>	0h	None	8h	Reserved	1h	IRQ1	9h	IRQ9	2h	Reserved	Ah	IRQ10	3h	IRQ3	Bh	IRQ11	4h	IRQ4	Ch	IRQ12	5h	IRQ5	Dh	Reserved	6h	IRQ6	Eh	IRQ14	7h	IRQ7	Fh	IRQ15
<u>PIRQ[D,C,B,A]# Selects</u>	<u>Selected IRQ</u>	<u>PIRQ[D,C,B,A]# Selects</u>	<u>Selected IRQ</u>																																		
0h	None	8h	Reserved																																		
1h	IRQ1	9h	IRQ9																																		
2h	Reserved	Ah	IRQ10																																		
3h	IRQ3	Bh	IRQ11																																		
4h	IRQ4	Ch	IRQ12																																		
5h	IRQ5	Dh	Reserved																																		
6h	IRQ6	Eh	IRQ14																																		
7h	IRQ7	Fh	IRQ15																																		

PMxx System Management IO Space Pointer**DevB:3x58**

Default: 0000 DD01h.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:16	Reserved.
15:8	PMBASE. Read-write. Specifies PCI address bits[15:8] of the 256-byte block of IO-mapped registers used for system management (address space PMxx). Access to this address space is enabled by DevB:3x41[PMIOEN].
7:0	PMBSLB. Read only. These fixed bits read 01h.

System Management Class Code Write Register**DevB:3x60**

Default: 0000 0000h. Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
31:8	CCWRITE. The value placed in this register is visible in DevB:3x08.
7:0	Reserved.

System Management Device and Subsystem ID Read-Write Register**DevB:3x7C**

Default: 0000 0000h. Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
31:16	SSID: subsystem ID register. The value placed in this register is visible in DevB:3x2C[31:16].
15:0	SSVENDORID: subsystem vendor ID register. The value placed in this register is visible in DevB:3x2C[15:0].

Read-Write Register**DevB:3x80**

Default: 0000h. Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
15:0	RW. Read-write. These bits are read-write accessible through software; they control no hardware.

CardBus Trap 1 and 2 IO Address Register**DevB:3xB4**

Default: 0000 0000h. Attribute: Read-write.

DevB:3xB4, DevB:3xB8, DevB:3xBC, and DevB:3xC0 combine to specify the address space for the CARDBUS0 and CARDBUS1 trap events. These events can be used to generate an SMIs or SCIs, load the associated re-trigger timers (PM6C and PM70), or load the system inactivity timer. The CARDBUS0 and CARDBUS1 trap events occur when the following is true:

CARDBUS0:

```
((AD [15:0] | MASKPIO1 == ADDRPIO1 | MASKPIO1) & (PCI IO access) )
| ((AD [31:10] | MASKPME1 == ADDRPME1 | MASKPME1) & (PCI MEM access) );
```

CARDBUS1:

```
((AD [15:0] | MASKPIO2 == ADDRPIO2 | MASKPIO2) & (PCI IO access) )
| ((AD [31:10] | MASKPME2 == ADDRPME2 | MASKPME2) & (PCI MEM access) );
```

Where AD is the address field of the host transaction. The mask bits for the IO addresses cover bits[7:2]. ADDRPIO[1:0] must be 00b. The mask bits for the memory addresses cover bits[17:10].

Bits	Description
31:16	ADDRPIO2. IO address for the CARDBUS1 trap event.
15:0	ADDRPIO1. IO address for the CARDBUS0 trap event.

PCMCIA Trap 1 Memory Address Registers**DevB:3xB8**

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
31:10	ADDRPME1. Memory address for the CARDBUS0 trap event. See DevB:3xB4 for details.
9:0	Reserved.

PCMCIA Trap 2 Memory Address Registers**DevB:3xBC**

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
31:10	ADDRPME2. Memory address for the CARDBUS1 trap event. See DevB:3xB4 for details.
9:0	Reserved.

PCMCIA Trap Mask Registers**DevB:3xC0**

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
31:24	MASKPME2. Address mask for the PCMCIA trap events. See DevB:3xB4 for details.
23:16	MASKPME1. Address mask for the PCMCIA trap events. See DevB:3xB4 for details.
15:8	MASKPIO2. Address mask for the PCMCIA trap events. See DevB:3xB4 for details.
7:0	MASKPIO1. Address mask for the PCMCIA trap events. See DevB:3xB4 for details.

Programmable IO Range Monitor 1 and 2 Trap Address Register**DevB:3xC4**

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

DevB:3xC4, DevB:3xC8, and DevB:3xCC combine to specify the address space for programmable IO range monitor trap events (PIORM[4:1]). These events can be used to generate SMIs or SCIs, load the associated re-trigger timer (PM78, PM7C, PM80, and PM84), or load the system inactivity timer. The trap events occur when the following equations are true:

$$\text{PIORM1: (AD [15:0] | MASKIO1) == (ADDRIO1 | MASKIO1) ;}$$

$$\text{PIORM2: (AD [15:0] | MASKIO2) == (ADDRIO2 | MASKIO2) ;}$$

$$\text{PIORM3: (AD [15:0] | MASKIO3) == (ADDRIO3 | MASKIO3) ;}$$

$$\text{PIORM4: (AD [15:0] | MASKIO4) == (ADDRIO4 | MASKIO4) ;}$$

Where AD is the address field of a host IO cycle. The mask bits cover any combination of bits[7:2]. ADDRIO[1:0] must be 00b. Traps of accesses to the IDE IO registers are not allowed.

Bits	Description
31:16	ADDRIO2. Address for the PIORM2 trap event.
15:0	ADDRIO1. Address for the PIORM1 trap event.

Programmable IO Range Monitor 3 and 4 Trap Address Register**DevB:3xC8**

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
31:16	ADDRIO4. Address for the PIORM4 trap event. See DevB:3xC4 for details.
15:0	ADDRIO3. Address for the PIORM3 trap event. See DevB:3xC4 for details.

Programmable IO Range Monitor Trap Mask Register**DevB:3xCC**

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
31:24	MASKIO4. Address masks for the PIORM4 trap events. See DevB:3xC4 for details.
23:16	MASKIO3. Address masks for the PIORM3 trap events. See DevB:3xC4 for details.
15:8	MASKIO2. Address masks for the PIORM2 trap events. See DevB:3xC4 for details.
7:0	MASKIO1. Address masks for the PIORM1 trap events. See DevB:3xC4 for details.

Programmable Memory/Configuration Range Monitor 1 Trap Address Register

DevB:3xD0

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

DevB:3xD0, DevB:3xD4, and DevB:3xD8 combine to specify the address space for the programmable memory or configuration space range monitor 1 and 2 trap events (PMEMRM[1,2]). These events can be used to generate SMIs or SCIs, load the associated re-trigger timers (PM88 and PM8C), or load the system inactivity timer. These trap events occur when the following equations are true:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{PMEMRM1:} & \quad (\text{AD}[31:2] \mid \text{MASKMEM1} == \text{ADDRMEM1}[31:2] \mid \text{MASKMEM1}) \& \text{ MEMSP} \& \sim\text{CFGSPEN1} \\
 & \quad \mid (\text{AD}[15:2] \mid \text{MASKMEM1} == \text{ADDRMEM1}[15:2] \mid \text{MASKMEM1}) \& \text{ CFGSP} \& \text{ CFGSPEN1} \& \\
 & \quad \quad \sim\text{AD}[24] \& \sim\text{ADDRMEM1}[24] \\
 & \quad \mid (\text{AD}[23:2] \mid \text{MASKMEM1} == \text{ADDRMEM1}[23:2] \mid \text{MASKMEM1}) \& \text{ CFGSP} \& \text{ CFGSPEN1} \& \\
 & \quad \quad \text{AD}[24] \& \text{ADDRMEM1}[24] ; \\
 \text{PMEMRM2:} & \quad (\text{AD}[31:2] \mid \text{MASKMEM2} == \text{ADDRMEM2}[31:2] \mid \text{MASKMEM2}) \& \text{ MEMSP} \& \sim\text{CFGSPEN2} \\
 & \quad \mid (\text{AD}[15:2] \mid \text{MASKMEM2} == \text{ADDRMEM2}[15:2] \mid \text{MASKMEM2}) \& \text{ CFGSP} \& \text{ CFGSPEN2} \& \\
 & \quad \quad \sim\text{AD}[24] \& \sim\text{ADDRMEM2}[24] \\
 & \quad \mid (\text{AD}[23:2] \mid \text{MASKMEM2} == \text{ADDRMEM2}[23:2] \mid \text{MASKMEM2}) \& \text{ CFGSP} \& \text{ CFGSPEN2} \& \\
 & \quad \quad \text{AD}[24] \& \text{ADDRMEM1}[24] ;
 \end{aligned}$$

Where AD is the address field of a host transaction, MEMSP indicates a memory space transaction and CFGSP indicates a configuration space transaction. The mask bits cover address bits[17:2]. Note that for configuration traps, AD[24] and ADDRMEM[2,1][24] carry the determination of whether the trap is a type 0 or type 1 configuration cycle; if it is type 0, then the bus number bits are ignored.

Traps of accesses to Device B, function 1 DevA:0xE8 are not allowed.

Bits	Description
31:2	ADDRMEM1. Memory address for the PMEMRM1 trap event.
1	Reserved.
0	CFGSPEN1: configuration space enable 1. 1=PMEMRM1 is a configuration space trap. 0=PMEMRM1 is a memory space trap.

Programmable Memory/Configuration Range Monitor 2 Trap Address Register

DevB:3xD4

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
31:2	ADDRMEM2. Memory address for the PMEMRM2 trap event. See DevB:3xD0 for details.
1	Reserved.
0	CFGSPEN2: configuration space enable 2. 1=PMEMRM2 is a configuration space trap. 0=PMEMRM2 is a memory space trap. See DevB:3xD0 for details.

Programmable Memory/Configuration Range Monitor Trap Mask Registers

DevB:3xD8

Default: 0000 0000h. Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
31:16	MASKMEM2. Address mask for the PMEMRM2 trap event. See DevB:3xD0 for details.
15:0	MASKMEM1. Address mask for the PMEMRM1 trap event. See DevB:3xD0 for details.

5.7.2 System Management IO Mapped Registers (PMxx)

These registers are located in IO space. The base address registers for these registers is DevB:3x58. See Section 5.1.2 for a description of the register naming convention.

Power Management 1 Status Register (ACPI PM1a_STS)

PM00

Default: 0000h. Attribute: Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear.

Each of these bits are status bits set by hardware events. Most have the ability to generate an SCI/SMI interrupt, if they are enabled to do so in PM02.

Bits	Description
15	WAK_STS: wake status. This bit is set by hardware when the system is in any sleep state (POS, STR, STD, or SOFF) and an enabled resume event occurs. Upon setting this bit, the system will resume.
14:12	Reserved.
11	PBOR_STS: power button override status. This bit is set by hardware when a power button override event occurs. A power button override event will occur if PM26[PBOR_DIS] is Low and PWRBTN# is held in the active state for more than four seconds or if PM26[SBOR_DIS] is Low, the SLPBTN# function is enabled by PMD7, and SLPBTN# is held in the active state for more than four seconds. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
10	RTC_STS: real-time clock status. This bit is set by hardware when the real-time clock generates an interrupt. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
9	SLPBTN_STS: sleep button status. 1=Indicates that the sleep button (SLPBTN#) has been asserted. The debounce circuitry causes a 12-to-16 millisecond delay from the time the input signal stabilizes until this bit changes. If the GPIO debounce circuitry specified by PMD7 is enabled, then the debounce period will be twice as long before setting the status bit. If the SLPBTN# function is not selected by PMD7, then this bit will not be set. If PM26[SBOR_DIS] is Low and SLPBTN# is held Low for more than four seconds, then this bit is cleared and PBOR_STS is set. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane. Note: the debounce circuit functions in the High-to-Low and Low-to-High directions.

Bits	Description (Continued)
8	PWRBTN_STS: power button status. 1=Indicates that the power button (PWRBTN#) has been asserted. The debounce circuitry causes a 12-to-16 millisecond delay from the time the input signal stabilizes until this bit changes. If PM26[PBOR_DIS] is Low and PWRBTN# is held Low for more than four seconds, then this bit is cleared and PBOR_STS is set. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane. Note: the debounce circuit functions in the High-to-Low and Low-to-High directions.
7:6	Reserved.
5	GBL_STS: global status. This bit is set by hardware when a 1 is written to PM2C[BIOS_RLS].
4	BM_STS: bus master status. This bit is set by hardware when a secondary PCI bus request signal becomes active or any internal source requests access to the host. Based on the state of PM04[BM_RLD], this may result in a power state transition.
3:1	Reserved.
0	TMR_STS: ACPI timer status. This bit is set by hardware when the MSB (either bit 23 or 31 based on DevB:3x41[3]) of the ACPI timer (PM08) toggles (from 0 to 1 or 1 to 0).

Power Management 1 Enable Register (ACPI PM1a_EN)**PM02**

Default: 0100h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Most of these bits work in conjunction with the corresponding STS bits in PM00 to generate SCI or SMI interrupts (based on the state of PM04[SCI_EN]).

Bits	Description
15:11	Reserved.
10	RTC_EN: real-time clock SCI/SMI enable. 1=Enable an SCI or SMI interrupt when PM00[RTC_STS] is set High. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane. Note: This enables all sources of interrupt from the RTC (Alarm, Periodic, and Update Ended). Any of the sources of interrupt that are unwanted should be masked in RTC Register B, and PM00[RTC_STS] should be cleared before setting this bit.
9	SLPBTN_EN: sleep button SCI/SMI enable. 1=Enable an SCI or SMI interrupt when PM00[SLPBTN_STS] is set High. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
8	PWRBTN_EN: power button SCI/SMI enable. 1=Enable an SCI or SMI interrupt when PM00[PWRBTN_STS] is set High. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
7:6	Reserved.
5	GBL_EN: global SCI enable. 1=Enable an SCI interrupt when PM00[GBL_STS] is set High. Note: this results in an SCI interrupt, regardless as to the state of PM04[SCI_EN].
4:1	Reserved.
0	TMR_EN: ACPI timer SCI enable. 1=Enable an SCI interrupt when PM00[TMR_STS] is set High. Note: this results in an SCI interrupt, regardless as to the state of PM04[SCI_EN].

Power Management 1 Control Register (ACPI PM1_CNTa)**PM04**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
15:14	Reserved.
13	SLP_EN: sleep enable. Write only; reads back as 0. Writing a 1 to this bit causes the system to sequence into the sleep state specified by SLP_TYP.
12:10	SLP_TYP: sleep type. Read-write. Specifies the type of sleep state the system enters when SLP_EN is set High. 0 FON, S0. Full on. 1 POS, S1. Power on suspend. Power state transition specified by DevB:3x50. 2-4 Reserved. 5 STR, S3. Suspend to RAM. 6 STD, S4. Suspend to disk. 7 SOFF, S5. Soft off.
9:3	Reserved.
2	GBL_RLS: global release. Read; write 1 only; cleared by hardware. When this bit is set High, the hardware sets PM28[BIOS_STS] High. GBL_RLS is cleared by the hardware when PM28[BIOS_STS] is cleared by software.
1	BM_RLD: bus master reload. Read-write. 1=Enables the transition of the processor power state from C3 to C0 to be triggered by any bus master requests (when PM00[BM_STS] is set).
0	SCI_EN: SCI-SMI select. Read-write. Selects the type of interrupt generated by power management events. 0=SMI interrupt. 1=SCI interrupt. Note that certain power management events can be programmed individually to generate SMI interrupts independent of the state of this bit. See Section 4.7.1.1 for details. Also, TMR_STS and GBL_STS always generate SCI interrupts regardless as to the state of this bit.

ACPI Power Management Timer (ACPI PM_TMR)**PM08**

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read only.

This is either a 24- or 32-bit counter, based on the state of DevB:3x41[3]. It is a free-running, incrementing counter clocked off of a 3.579545-MHz clock. It does not count when the system is in MOFF, SOFF, STD, or STR state. When the MSB toggles (either bit[23] or bit[31]) then PM00[TMR_STS] is set. This timer is asynchronously cleared when DevB:3x41[TMRRST] is High.

Bits	Description
31:24	ETM_VAL: extended timer value. If DevB:3x41[3] is High, then these are the 8 MSBs of the ACPI power management timer. If DevB:3x41[3] is Low, then this field always reads back as all zeros.
23:0	TMR_VAL: timer value. Read only. This field returns the running count of the ACPI power management timer.

Processor Clock Control Register (ACPI P_CNT)

PM10

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description																				
31:5	Reserved.																				
4	NTH_EN: normal throttling enable. 1=Normal throttling (duty cycle specified by NTH_RATIO) is enabled. Normal throttling is disabled when thermal throttling. 0=Normal throttling is not enabled.																				
3:1	NTH_RATIO: normal throttling duty cycle. These bits specify the duty cycle of the STPCLK# pin when the system is in normal throttling mode, enabled by NTH_EN. The field is decoded as follows: <table border="1" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>NTH_RATIO</u></th> <th><u>Description</u></th> <th><u>NTH_RATIO</u></th> <th><u>Description</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0h</td> <td>Reserved</td> <td>4h</td> <td>50.0% in Stop Grant state</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1h</td> <td>87.5% in Stop Grant state</td> <td>5h</td> <td>37.5% in Stop Grant state</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2h</td> <td>75.0% in Stop Grant state</td> <td>6h</td> <td>25.0% in Stop Grant state</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3h</td> <td>62.5% in Stop Grant state</td> <td>7h</td> <td>12.5% in Stop Grant state</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>NTH_RATIO</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>NTH_RATIO</u>	<u>Description</u>	0h	Reserved	4h	50.0% in Stop Grant state	1h	87.5% in Stop Grant state	5h	37.5% in Stop Grant state	2h	75.0% in Stop Grant state	6h	25.0% in Stop Grant state	3h	62.5% in Stop Grant state	7h	12.5% in Stop Grant state
<u>NTH_RATIO</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>NTH_RATIO</u>	<u>Description</u>																		
0h	Reserved	4h	50.0% in Stop Grant state																		
1h	87.5% in Stop Grant state	5h	37.5% in Stop Grant state																		
2h	75.0% in Stop Grant state	6h	25.0% in Stop Grant state																		
3h	62.5% in Stop Grant state	7h	12.5% in Stop Grant state																		
0	Reserved.																				

Processor Level 2 Register (ACPI P_LVL2)

PM14

Default: 00h.

Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
7:0	P_LVL2. Reads from this register place the processor into the C2 power state, as specified by DevB:3x4F. Reads from this register always return 00h. This register is byte readable only.

Processor Level 3 Register (ACPI P_LVL3)

PM15

Default: 00h.

Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
7:0	P_LVL3. Reads from this register place the processor into the C3 power state, as specified by DevB:3x4F. Reads from this register always return 00h. This register is byte readable only.

Software SMI Trigger Register**PM1E (PM2F)**

Default: 00h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
7:0	This address accesses the same physical register located at PM2F. I.e., both accesses to PM1E and PM2F identically access the same register and both can be used to set PM28[SWI_STS].

Fan RPM Count Register**PM1F**

Default: 00h.

Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
7:0	RPMCNT: FANRPM Count Register. This provides the state of a counter that increments on every rising edge of the signal FANRPM. If the FANRPM function is not selected by PMCA, then this register will not change.

General Purpose 0 Status Register (ACPI GPE0_STS)**PM20**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear.

Most of the bits in this register may be enabled to generate SCI or SMI interrupts (based on the state of PM04[SCI_EN]) via PM22 or may be enabled to generate SMI interrupts via PM2A and PM2C.

Bits	Description
15	USBRSM_STS: USB-defined resume event status. This bit is set High by the hardware when a USB-defined resume event has occurred. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
14	RI_STS: RI# pin status. This bit is set High by the hardware when the RI# pin is asserted. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
13	LID_STS: LID Status. This bit is set High by the hardware when the LID signal has changed state indicating that the LID has either opened or closed. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
12	ACAV_STS: AC change status. This bit is set High by the hardware when the ACAV signal has changed state indicating that AC power has either been added or removed from the system. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane. Note: the default value of this bit (from MOFF) is indeterminate.
11	SMBUS_STS: SMBus status. This bit is set High if an SMBus status bit in PME0[SNP_STS, HSLV_STS, and SMBA_STS] is High while enabled by PME2[SNP_EN, HSLV_EN, and SMBA_EN], respectively, or if any of PME0[ABRT_STS, COL_STS, PRERR_STS, HCYC_STS, TO_STS] are set High while enabled by PME2[HCYC_EN]. Note: only PME0[SMBA_EN, HSLV_STS, SNP_STS] can be enabled to wake the system out of sleep states. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
10	THERM_STS: THERM# pin status. This bit is set High by the hardware when the THERM# pin is asserted.
9	EXTSMI_STS: external SMI pin status. This bit is set High by the hardware when the EXTSMI# pin is asserted. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.

Bits	Description (Continued)
8	PME_STS: PME# pin status. This bit is set High by the hardware when the PME# pin is asserted Low. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
7	TCOSCI_STS: TCO SCI interrupt status. This bit is set High by the hardware when there is a 0 to 1 transition on PM46[INTRDR_STS] or PM44[TCO_INT_STS].
6	Reserved.
5	SIT_STS: system inactivity timer time out status. This bit is set High by the hardware when the system inactivity timer times out.
4	Reserved.
3	Reserved.
2	Reserved.
1	AC97_STS: AC97 wake event status. This bit is set High by the hardware when the AC97 link generates a wake event. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
0	DM_STS: hardware device monitor (parent) event status. This bit is set High by the hardware when any of the device monitor event status bits in PMA0 become active when enable by the corresponding bits in PMA4.

General Purpose 0 ACPI Interrupt Enable Register (ACPI GPE0_EN)**PM22**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

For each of the bits in this register: 1=Enable a corresponding status bit in PM20 to generate an SMI or SCI interrupt (based on the state of PM04[SCI_EN]). 0=Do not enable the SMI or SCI interrupt.

Bits	Description
15	USBRSM_EN. USB resume event ACPI interrupt enable. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
14	RI_EN. RI# pin ACPI interrupt enable. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
13	LID_EN. LID pin ACPI interrupt enable. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
12	ACAV_EN. ACAV pin ACPI interrupt enable. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
11	SMBUS_EN. SMBus (parent) ACPI interrupt enable. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
10	THERM_EN. THERM# pin ACPI interrupt enable.
9	EXTSMI_EN. External SMI pin ACPI interrupt enable. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
8	PME_EN. PME# pin ACPI interrupt enable. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
7	TCOSCI_EN. TCO SCI enable. Note: when this is High, DevB:3x44[TCO_INT_SEL] is ignored.
6	Reserved.
5	SIT_EN. System inactivity timer time out ACPI interrupt enable.
4	Reserved.
3	TBD3. Read-write. This bit controls no internal logic. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
2	TBD3. Read-write. This bit controls no internal logic. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
1	AC97_EN. AC97 wake event enable. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
0	DM_EN. Device monitor (parent) ACPI interrupt enable.

Sleep State Resume Enable Register**PM26**

Default: 2000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

All the bits in this register reside in the VDD_AUX power plane.

Bits	Description
15	BATLOW_CTL: battery low enable control. 1=Enable BATLOW# assertion to prevent a system resume from any sleep state (POS, STD, STR, or SOFF). All resume events except that associated with ACAV_STS are affected by this bit.
14	MINSLEEP: minimum sleep time. 1=The minimum time in which PWRON# is deasserted in support of STR, STD, or SOFF is 500 to 800 milliseconds. I.e., resume events that occur shortly after entry into these sleep states will not be acted upon until this minimum time has transpired. 0=There is no minimum time in which PWRON# is deasserted.
13	SBOR_DIS: SLPBTN# override disable. 1=The power button override event from the SLPBTN# pin (holding SLPBTN# active for four seconds) will not set PM00[PBOR_STS] High and will not automatically transition the system into SOFF. 0=The power button override event from the SLPBTN# pin is enabled to set PM00[PBOR_STS] High and place the system into the SOFF mode.
12	Reserved.
11	PBOR_DIS: power button override disable. 1=The power button override event (holding PWRBTN# active for four seconds) will not set PM00[PBOR_STS] High and will not automatically transition the system into SOFF. 0=The power button override event is enabled to set PM00[PBOR_STS] High and place the system into the SOFF mode.
10:0	Reserved.

Global Status Register

PM28

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: See below.

Each of the EVT bits specify SMI-interrupt-enabled status bits in other registers. These are not sticky bits; they reflect the combinatorial equation of: $_EVT = (\text{status1} \ \& \ \text{SMI enable1}) \ | \ (\text{status2} \ \& \ \text{SMI enable2}) \dots$

Bits	Description
15	MISC_EVT: miscellaneous SMI event. Read only. This bit is read as 1 when there are set status bits in PM30 that are enabled in PM32.
14	Reserved.
13	GPE0_EVT: general purpose event 0 event status. Read only. This bit goes High when any of the PM20 status bits that are SMI enabled by PM2A or PM2C become active (this does not include PM20[DM_STS]). Note: PM20[TCOSCI_STS] is not included.
12	USB_EVT: USB SMI event. Read only. This bit is read as 1 when one of the USB-defined SMI events occurs. This occurs when HcControl[8] is High and an enabled interrupt occurs (HcInterrupt-Status and HcInterruptControl). This bit is not affected by PM20[USBRSM_STS].
11	SMBUS_EVT: SMBus event status. Read only. This bit is read as 1 when an SMBus status bit in PME0[SNP_STS, HSLV_STS, and SMBA_STS] is High while enabled by PME2[SNP_EN, HSLV_EN, and SMBA_EN], respectively, or when any of PME0[ABRT_STS, COL_STS, PRERR_STS, HCYC_STS, TO_STS] are set High while enabled by PME2[HCYC_EN].
10:8	Reserved.
7	SWI_STS: software SMI status. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. This bit is set High by the hardware when a write of any value is sent to PM1E or PM2F. This bit can trigger SMI interrupts if enabled by PM2A[SWISMI_EN].
6	BIOS_STS: BIOS status. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. This bit is set High by the hardware when PM04[GBL_RLS] is set High. BIOS_STS is cleared when a 1 is written to it; writing a 1 to BIOS_STS also causes the hardware to clear PM04[GBL_RLS]. This bit can trigger SMI interrupts if enabled by PM2A[BIOSSMI_EN].
5	Reserved.
4	IRQRSM_STS: IRQ Resume Status. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. 1=System was resumed from POS due to an unmasked interrupt assertion and PM2A[IRQ_RSM] is High. 0=System was not resumed from POS due to an interrupt. Note: this bit is set only by resumes from POS. Note: DevB:3x50[PITRSM#, MSRSM#] can be set to inhibit timer tick and mouse interrupts during POS.
3	GPIO_EVT: GPIO interrupt status. Read only. This bit is read as 1 when any of the general purpose IO status bits in PMB0 that are SMI enabled by PMB8 become active.
2	PM1_EVT: Power management 1 status. Read only. This bit is read as 1 when any of the status bits in PM00 are active (they do not need to be enabled by PM02).
1	TCO_EVT: TCO SMI interrupt event. Read only. This bit is read as 1 when any of PM44[NMI2SMI_STS, SW_TCO_SMI, TOUT_STS, IBIOS_STS] are set.
0	DM_EVT: hardware device monitor event status. Read only. This bit is read as 1 when any of the device monitor status bits in PMA0 that are SMI enabled by PMA8 become active.

Global SMI Enable Register

PM2A

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Most of these bits enable the status bits to generate SMI interrupts. For each of these bits: 1=enable the corresponding STS bit in the specified register to generate an SMI interrupt, regardless as to the state of PM04[SCI_EN].

Bits	Description
15	USBSMI_EN: USB resume SMI enable. Generate SMI when PM20[USBRSM_STS]=1.
14	RISMI_EN: RI# pin SMI enable. Generate SMI when PM20[RI_STS]=1.
13	SBSMI_EN: SLPBTN# pin SMI enable. Generate SMI when PM00[SLPBTN_STS]=1.
12	PBSMI_EN: PWRBTN# pin SMI enable. Generate SMI when PM00[PWRBTN_STS]=1.
11	SMBSMI_EN: SMBus event SMI enable. Generate SMI when PM28[SMBUS_EVT]=1.
10	THMSMI_EN: THERM# pin SMI enable. Generate SMI when PM20[THERM_STS]=1.
9	EXTSMI_EN: external SMI pin SMI enable. Generate SMI when PM20[EXTSMI_STS]=1.
8	PMESMI_EN: PME# pin SMI enable. Generate SMI when PM20[PME_STS]=1.
7	SWISMI_EN: software SMI enable. Generate SMI when PM28[SWI_STS]=1.
6	BIOSMI_EN: BIOS SMI enable. Generate SMI when PM28[BIOS_STS]=1.
5	SITSMI_EN: system inactivity timer time out SMI enable. Generate SMI when PM20[SIT_STS]=1.
4	IRQ_RSM: resume from POS on unmasked interrupt. 1=Enable resume from POS when PM28[IRQRSM_STS] is set High.
3	BMSMI_EN: bus master SMI enable. Generate SMI when PM00[BM_STS]=1.
2	LIDSMI_EN: LID pin SMI enable. Generate SMI when PM20[LID_STS]=1.
1	TCO_EN: TCO SMI interrupt enable. Generate SMI when PM28[TCO_EVT]=1. Note: if PM48[NMI2SMI_EN]=1, PM44[NMI2SMI_STS] will generate SMI interrupts regardless of the state of this bit. Even if the TCO_EN bit is 0, NMIs are routed to generate SMIs.
0	ACAVSMI_EN: ACAV pin SMI enable. Generate SMI when PM20[ACAV_STS]=1.

Global SMI Control Register**PM2C**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
15:8	Reserved.
7	TBD7. Read-write. This bit controls no internal logic.
6	TBD6. Read-write. This bit controls no internal logic.
5	SMIACT: SMI active. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. This bit is set High by the hardware on the leading edge of the SMI output. If SMILK is High, then SMIACT holds the SMI# pin in the active state. If SMILK is Low, then SMIACT has no effect on the SMI signal.
4	SMILK: SMI lock control. Read-write. 1=The SMI# pin is locked into the active state by a latch after it is asserted. The latch is controlled by SMIACT. 0=The state of SMIACT does not affect SMI#.
3	EOS: end of SMI. Write only. Writing a 1 to this bit forces the SMI# pin to be deasserted for 4 PCI clocks. This bit always reads as a 0.
2	AC97SMI_EN: AC97 wake event SMI enable. Read-write. 1=Generate SMI when PM20[AC97_STS] goes High.
1	BIOS_RLS: BIOS SCI/SMI lock release. Read; write 1 only; cleared by hardware. This bit is set High by software to indicate the release of the SCI/SMI lock. When this bit is set High, PM00[GBL_STS] is set High by the hardware. BIOS_RLS is cleared by the hardware when PM00[GBL_STS] is cleared by software. Note that if PM02[GBL_EN] is set, then setting this bit will generate an SCI interrupt.
0	SMI_EN: SMI enable control. Read-write. 1=Enable generation of SMIs from the system management logic (including all SMI sources in the system management logic and the SMI from the serial IRQ logic, but not SMIs from the IOAPIC, USB, TCO events, or General Purpose Event 0). 0=Disable SMIs from the system management logic (however, if SMIACT is set and SMI_EN is cleared, SMI# will remain asserted until SMIACT is cleared).

Advanced Power Management Status Register**PM2E**

Default: 00h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
7:0	APM_STATUS. This has no affect on hardware. This register may be used to pass status information between the OS and the SMI handler.

Software SMI Trigger Register**PM2F**

Default: 00h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
7:0	SMI_CMD: SMI command. Writes to this register set PM28[SWI_STS]. If PM2A[SWISMI_EN] is set, then writes to this port generate SMI interrupts. Reads of this register provide the data last written to it. This register is accessible through PM1E as well.

Miscellaneous SMI Status Register**PM30**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear.

These bits may be enabled to generate SMI interrupts via PM32.

Bits	Description
15:5	Reserved.
4	64MS_STS: 64 millisecond timer status. After PM32[64MS_EN] is set High, the 64 millisecond timer will count out 64 +/- 4 milliseconds and then set this bit. The timer will continue counting the next 64 millisecond period after this bit is set.
3	1MIN_STS: one minute status bit. After entering the FON state, this bit is set every 60 +/- 4 seconds.
2	SIRQSMI_STS: serial IRQ SMI status. This bit is set when an SMI is transferred into the IC via the serial IRQ.
1	RWR_STS: BIOS ROM write enable status. This bit is set when DevB:0x40[RWR] is written from a 0 to a 1.
0	SLPCMD_STS. This bit is set if there is a write of PM04[SLP_EN] to a High.

Miscellaneous SMI Enable Register**PM32**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

For each of the bits in this register: 1=enable a corresponding status bit in PM30 to generate an SMI interrupt. 0=Do not enable the SMI interrupt.

Bits	Description
15:5	Reserved.
4	64MS_EN: 64 millisecond SMI enable. 1=Enable the 64 millisecond counter, as well as the corresponding SMI interrupt. 0=The 64 millisecond timer is cleared.
3	1MIN_EN. One minute SMI enable.
2	SIRQSMI_EN. Serial IRQ SMI enable.
1	RWR_EN: BIOS ROM write enable SMI enable. Read, write to 1 only. Once this bit is set, it can only be cleared by RESET#.
0	SLPCMD_EN: enable SMI on sleep command. Note: when this bit is set High and the sleep command is sent to PM04, the system power state is disabled from changing. It is expected that the SMI interrupt service routine will clear PM30[SLPCMD_STS], clear this bit, and then re-issue the command in order to change the system power state.

TCO Timer Reload and Current Value Register**PM40**

Default: 04h.

Attribute: Read; write command.

The TCO timer is a decrementing counter that is clocked approximately every 0.6 seconds providing times of up to 38 seconds. If it decrements past zero, it will set PM44[TOUT_STS], rollover to the value in PM41, and keep counting.

Bits	Description
7:6	Reserved.
5:0	TCORLD: TCO timer. Reads of this register return the current count of the TCO timer. Writes of any value to this register cause the TCO timer to be reloaded with the value in PM41.

TCO Timer Initial Value Register**PM41**

Default: 04h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
7:6	Reserved.
5:0	TCOTIME: TCO timer reload value. Specifies the value to be loaded into the TCO timer, PM40.

TCO SMI Data In Register**PM42**

Default: 00h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
7:0	TCOSMI: TCO SMI data. Writes to this register set PM44[SW_TCO_SMI] and generate an SMI.

TCO SMI Data Out Register**PM43**

Default: 00h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
7:0	TCOOUT: TCO output data to OS. Writes to this register set PM44[TCO_INT_STS] and generate an IRQ as specified by DevB:3x44[TCO_INT_SEL] and PM22[TCOSCI_EN].

TCO Status 1 Register**PM44**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear.

Bits	Description
15:9	Reserved.
8	IBIOS_STS: BIOS illegal access status. 1=Hardware sets this bit and an SMI is generated (if PM2A[TCO_EN]=1) as a result of an illegal access to BIOS address space; this occurs when: (1) there is a read to a read-locked address or a write to a write-locked address as specified by DevB:0x40[RWR], DevB:0x80, DevB:0x84, DevB:0x88, and DevB:0x8C[3:0] or (2) DevB:0x40[BLE]=1, and DevB:0x40[RWR] is written from a 0 to a 1.
7:4	Reserved.
3	TOUT_STS: TCO timer timeout status. 1=Hardware sets this bit and an SMI is generated (if PM2A[TCO_EN]=1) as a result of the TCO timer (PM40) counting past zero.
2	TCO_INT_STS: TCO interrupt status. 1=Hardware sets this bit and an IRQ is generated (as specified by DevB:3x44[TCO_INT_SEL] and PM22[TCOSCI_EN]) by a write to PM43.
1	SW_TCO_SMI: software-generated SMI status. 1=Hardware sets this bit and an SMI is generated (if PM2A[TCO_EN]=1) by a write to PM42.
0	NMI2SMI_STS: NMI to SMI status. 1=Hardware sets this bit and an SMI is generated as a result of an NMI while PM48[NMI2SMI_EN] is High. Note: PM48[NMI_NOW] does not set this status bit.

TCO Status 2 Register**PM46**

Default: 00h.

Attribute: Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear.

Bits	Description
7:3	Reserved.
2	BOOT_STS: boot status. 1=Hardware sets this bit when PM46[2NDTO_STS] changes from 0 to 1 after any RESET# before any ROM accesses have occurred. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
1	2NDTO_STS: second TCO time out status. 1=Hardware sets this bit when the TCO timer, PM40, times out a second time before PM44[TOUT_STS] is cleared. If enabled by DevB:3x48[NO_REBOOT], this may trigger a reboot of the system. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
0	INTRDR_STS: intruder detect status. 1=Hardware sets this bit when the INTRUDER# pin is asserted for more than 60 microseconds (debounce time); this bit functions in all power states (unless VDD_AL is not powered). This bit resides in the VDD_AL power plane; when VDD_AL is powered, this bit defaults to 0. This may trigger an interrupt as specified by PM4A[INTRDR_SEL].

TCO Control 1 Register**PM48**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
15:12	Reserved.
11	TCOHALT: TCO timer halt. 1=Freeze the TCO timer (PM40) in its current state; PM44[TOUT_STS] and PM46[2NDTO_STS] cannot be set.
10	Reserved.
9	NMI2SMI_EN: NMI interrupts generate SMI interrupts. 1=Whenever an NMI is detected, PM44[NMI2SMI_STS] is set and no NMI is generated; this bit does not affect NMI_NOW (setting NMI_NOW generates an NMI regardless of the state of NMI2SMI_EN). Note: if this bit is set and RTC70[NMIDIS] is set, then no NMIs or the associated SMIs will be generated.
8	NMI_NOW: Generate NMI. 1=Generate NMI. It is expected that the NMI handler clears this bit. <i>Note: Setting this bit will not cause the SIT timer to be reloaded, regardless of PMAC[NMIRL].</i>
7:0	Reserved.

TCO Control 2 Register**PM4A**

Default: 00h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
7:3	Reserved.
2:1	INTRDR_SEL. Select the action to take if PM46[INTRDR_STS] is set. 00b=Reserved; 01b=IRQ (as specified by DevB:3x44[TCO_INT_SEL]); 10b=SMI; 11b=Reserved.
0	Reserved.

Read write Register**PM4C**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

All these bits reside on the VDD_AUX power plane.

Bits	Description
31:24	Reserved.
23:0	RW. These bits control no hardware.

Timer and Device Monitor Registers

PM[8C:50] bits[19:0]

Default: 0000h (for each register). Attribute: See below.
 Offset: 8Fh–40h (four bytes for each register).

Each of these registers provide access to the re-trigger timers. Each timer decrements at a rate specified by CLKSRC when enabled. Each timer is associated with device monitor events including address traps, DMA acknowledge cycles and interrupt requests. Each time a device monitor event associated with a re-trigger timer occurs, the timer is reloaded. So, if the hardware is regularly accessed, then the timer never reaches zero. If the timer decrements past zero, then it is disabled from counting further (staying at zero) and the appropriate device monitor status bit is set. Here is a summary of the device monitor events associated with these registers:

Register	Function	Address specification; DMA channels; IRQs
PM50	Access to the primary or secondary floppy disk controllers.	IO space 3F0h–3F5h, 3F7h, or 370h–375h, 377h fixed; DMA channel 2 in PM50
PM54	Access to the parallel ports.	See PM54; one of DMA[3:0]; see note 1.
PM58	Access to serial port COMA. (modem)	See PM58
PM5C	Access to serial port COMB. (IR)	See PM5C
PM60	Access to the audio hardware.	See PM60; any or all of DMA[7:5, 3:0]
PM64	User Interface: access to the video adapter; access to the legacy keyboard and PS/2 mouse ports; PCI bus utilization	Memory space 0A0000h–0BFFFFh fixed; IO space 3B0h–3DFh, 60h, 64h; IRQ1, IRQ12
PM68	PIO access to any IDE drives.	IO address space specified by DevB:1xXX
PM6C	Access to CARDBUS 0.	Address in space DevB:3xB4, DevB:3xB8,
PM70	Access to CARDBUS 1.	DevB:3xBC, DevB:3xC0
PM74	Timer.	None.
PM78	Access to programmable IO range monitor 1.	Address in space DevB:3xC4, DevB:3xC8,
PM7C	Access to programmable IO range monitor 2.	DevB:3xCC
PM80	Access to programmable IO range monitor 3.	
PM84	Access to programmable IO range monitor 4.	
PM88	Access to programmable memory/config range monitor 1.	Address in space DevB:3xD0, DevB:3xD4,
PM8C	Access to programmable memory/config range monitor 2.	DevB:3xD8

Note 1: PM54 can alternately be used as an inactivity timer for PCI bus master activity based on REQ[6:0]#, PREQ#, and internal master requests.

The following provides the field definitions for bits[19:0] common to each of the twenty 32-bit registers from PM50 to PM8C. See PM50-PM8C bits[31:20], below, for the unique bit definitions.

Bits	Description															
31:20	See PM50-PM8C below															
19	Reserved.															
18	TMR_EN: re-trigger timer enable. Read-write. 1=Enable the re-trigger timer to decrement and to set the corresponding bit in the device monitor status register (PMA0) to generate an SMI or SCI interrupt. 0=Disable. If the timer is enabled and decrements past zero, then the PMA0 status bit is set and the timer stops (at zero). Also, whenever a High is written to TMR_EN, the corresponding re-trigger timer is loaded with its reload value.															
17	SIT_RLD: system inactivity timer reload on device monitor event. Read-write. 1=Enable system inactivity timer (PM98) to be reloaded by associated device monitor events; the event (not the associated STS bit) causes the SIT to be reloaded. 0=SIT not reloaded by associated device monitor event.															
16	Reserved.															
15:14	CLKSRC: clock source. Read-write. Specifies the clock to the re-trigger timer per the following table. <table border="1" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>CLKSRC</u></th> <th><u>Clock period</u></th> <th><u>Maximum time (clock times 128)</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00b</td> <td>1 millisecond</td> <td>128 milliseconds</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01b</td> <td>32 milliseconds</td> <td>4.1 seconds</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10b</td> <td>1 second</td> <td>128 seconds = 2.13 minutes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11b</td> <td>64 seconds</td> <td>136.5 minutes = 2.28 hours</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>CLKSRC</u>	<u>Clock period</u>	<u>Maximum time (clock times 128)</u>	00b	1 millisecond	128 milliseconds	01b	32 milliseconds	4.1 seconds	10b	1 second	128 seconds = 2.13 minutes	11b	64 seconds	136.5 minutes = 2.28 hours
<u>CLKSRC</u>	<u>Clock period</u>	<u>Maximum time (clock times 128)</u>														
00b	1 millisecond	128 milliseconds														
01b	32 milliseconds	4.1 seconds														
10b	1 second	128 seconds = 2.13 minutes														
11b	64 seconds	136.5 minutes = 2.28 hours														
13:7	CURCOUNT. Read only. Re-trigger timer current count value.															
6:0	RELOAD: re-trigger timer reload value. Read-write. Device monitor events cause the re-trigger timer to be loaded with the state of this register. Also, writes to this field cause the re-trigger counter CURCOUNT to be updated.															

Floppy Disk Controller Device Monitor Unique Controls

PM50 bits[31:20]

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

See PM[8C:50], above, for bits[19:0].

Bits	Description
31:23	Reserved.
22	FDCDEC_EN: floppy disk controller decode enable. 1=Enable accesses to floppy disk controller address range specified by PM50[FDCDEC_SEL] to generate a device monitor event. 0=Disable.
21	FDCDEC_SEL: floppy disk controller decode select. This selects the floppy disk controller IO address range for the FDC device monitor events. 1=Secondary FDC Address (370h–375h, 377h). 0=Primary FDC Address (3F0h–3F5h, 3F7h).
20	FDCDMA_EN: floppy disk controller DMA enable. 1=Enable DMA channel 2 to generate the FDC device monitor event. 0=Disable.

Parallel Port Device Monitor Unique Controls

PM54 bits[31:20]

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

See PM[8C:50], above, for bits[19:0].

Bits	Description										
31:27	Reserved.										
26	BMIT_EN: bus master inactivity timer enable. 1=Re-trigger timer associated with PM54 is reloaded whenever a master access is indicated by REQ[6:0]#, PREQ#, or internal masters. 0=Re-trigger timer associated with PM54 is reloaded by parallel port device monitor events specified by LPTDEC_EN and LPTDMA_EN.										
25	LPTDEC_EN: LPT Port Monitoring enable. 1=Enable accesses to the IO address range selected by PM54[LPTDEC_SEL] to generate a parallel port device monitor event.										
24:23	LPTDEC_SEL: LPT controller decode select. Selects the IO address range used for parallel port device monitor events. <table border="0"> <tr> <td><u>Bits[24:23]</u></td> <td><u>LPT Decode</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>3BCh–3BFh, 7BCh–7BEh</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>378h–37Fh, 778h–77Ah</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>278h–27Fh, 678h–67Ah</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> </table>	<u>Bits[24:23]</u>	<u>LPT Decode</u>	00	3BCh–3BFh, 7BCh–7BEh	01	378h–37Fh, 778h–77Ah	10	278h–27Fh, 678h–67Ah	11	Reserved
<u>Bits[24:23]</u>	<u>LPT Decode</u>										
00	3BCh–3BFh, 7BCh–7BEh										
01	378h–37Fh, 778h–77Ah										
10	278h–27Fh, 678h–67Ah										
11	Reserved										
22	LPTDMA_EN: LPT DMA enable. 1=Enable the DMA channel selected by PM54[LPTDMA_SEL] to generate a parallel port device monitor event.										
21:20	LPTDMA_SEL: LPT DMA select. Selects the DMA channel used for the parallel port device monitor event. <table border="0"> <tr> <td><u>Bits[21:20]</u></td> <td><u>DMA channel</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>DMA channel 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>DMA channel 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>DMA channel 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> </table>	<u>Bits[21:20]</u>	<u>DMA channel</u>	00	DMA channel 0	01	DMA channel 1	10	DMA channel 3	11	Reserved
<u>Bits[21:20]</u>	<u>DMA channel</u>										
00	DMA channel 0										
01	DMA channel 1										
10	DMA channel 3										
11	Reserved										

Serial Port A Device Monitor Unique Controls**PM58 bits[31:20]**

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

See PM[8C:50], above, for bits[19:0].

Bits	Description																				
31:24	Reserved.																				
23	CMADEC_EN: serial port A monitor enable. 1=Enable accesses to the IO address range selected by PM58[CMADEC_SEL] to generate a serial port A device monitor event.																				
22:20	CMADEC_SEL: serial port A decode select. Selects the IO address range used for serial port A device monitor events. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Bits[22:20]</u></th> <th><u>Serial A Decode</u></th> <th><u>Bits[22:20]</u></th> <th><u>Serial A Decode</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000</td> <td>3F8h–3FFh (COM1)</td> <td>100</td> <td>238h–23Fh</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>2F8h–2FFh (COM2)</td> <td>101</td> <td>2E8h–2EFh (COM4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>220h–227h</td> <td>110</td> <td>338h–33Fh</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>228h–22Fh</td> <td>111</td> <td>3E8h–3EFh (COM3)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Bits[22:20]</u>	<u>Serial A Decode</u>	<u>Bits[22:20]</u>	<u>Serial A Decode</u>	000	3F8h–3FFh (COM1)	100	238h–23Fh	001	2F8h–2FFh (COM2)	101	2E8h–2EFh (COM4)	010	220h–227h	110	338h–33Fh	011	228h–22Fh	111	3E8h–3EFh (COM3)
<u>Bits[22:20]</u>	<u>Serial A Decode</u>	<u>Bits[22:20]</u>	<u>Serial A Decode</u>																		
000	3F8h–3FFh (COM1)	100	238h–23Fh																		
001	2F8h–2FFh (COM2)	101	2E8h–2EFh (COM4)																		
010	220h–227h	110	338h–33Fh																		
011	228h–22Fh	111	3E8h–3EFh (COM3)																		

Serial Port B and Audio Device Monitor Unique Controls

PM5C bits[31:20]

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

See PM[8C:50], above, for bits[19:0]. Note: bits[31:24] of this register apply to the audio device monitor controls at PM60.

Bits	Description																				
31:29	Reserved.																				
28	MSS_EN: Microsoft sound system decode enable. 1=Enable accesses to the IO address range selected by PM5C[MSS_SEL] to generate an audio device monitor event. Note: this bit applies to the audio device monitor, PM60.																				
27:26	MSS_SEL: Microsoft sound system decode select. Selects the MSS IO address range used for audio device monitor events. Note: this bit applies to the audio device monitor, PM60. <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bits[4:3]</th> <th>MSS Decode</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>530h–537h</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>604h–60Bh</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>E80h–E87h</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>F40h–F47h</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Bits[4:3]	MSS Decode	00	530h–537h	01	604h–60Bh	10	E80h–E87h	11	F40h–F47h										
Bits[4:3]	MSS Decode																				
00	530h–537h																				
01	604h–60Bh																				
10	E80h–E87h																				
11	F40h–F47h																				
25	GAME_EN: game port enable. 1=Enable accesses to the IO address range 200h–207h to generate audio device monitor events. Note: this bit applies to the audio device monitor, PM60.																				
24	MIDI_EN: MIDI enable. 1=Enable accesses to the IO address range selected by PM60[MIDI_SEL] to generate an audio device monitor event. Note: this bit applies to the audio device monitor, PM60.																				
23	CMBDEC_EN: serial port B monitor enable. 1=Enable accesses to the IO address range selected by PM5C[CMBDEC_SEL] to generate a serial port B device monitor event.																				
22:20	CMBDEC_SEL: serial port B decode select. Selects the IO address range used for serial port B device monitor events. <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bits[22:20]</th> <th>Serial B Decode</th> <th>Bits[22:20]</th> <th>Serial B Decode</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000</td> <td>3F8h–3FFh (COM1)</td> <td>100</td> <td>238h–23Fh</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>2F8h–2FFh (COM2)</td> <td>101</td> <td>2E8h–2EFh (COM4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>220h–227h</td> <td>110</td> <td>338h–33Fh</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>228h–22Fh</td> <td>111</td> <td>3E8h–3EFh (COM3)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Bits[22:20]	Serial B Decode	Bits[22:20]	Serial B Decode	000	3F8h–3FFh (COM1)	100	238h–23Fh	001	2F8h–2FFh (COM2)	101	2E8h–2EFh (COM4)	010	220h–227h	110	338h–33Fh	011	228h–22Fh	111	3E8h–3EFh (COM3)
Bits[22:20]	Serial B Decode	Bits[22:20]	Serial B Decode																		
000	3F8h–3FFh (COM1)	100	238h–23Fh																		
001	2F8h–2FFh (COM2)	101	2E8h–2EFh (COM4)																		
010	220h–227h	110	338h–33Fh																		
011	228h–22Fh	111	3E8h–3EFh (COM3)																		

Audio Device Monitor Unique Controls**PM60 bits[31:20]**

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

See PM[8C:50], above, for bits[19:0]. Note: PM5C[31:24] contains some control bits for the audio device monitors as well as PM60.

Bits	Description										
31:30	<p>MIDI_SEL: MIDI decode select. Selects the MIDI IO range used for audio device monitor events (the enable for this range is PM5C[MIDI_EN]).</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bits [31:30]</th> <th>MIDI Decode</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>300h–303h</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>310h–313h</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>320h–323h</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>330h–333h</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Bits [31:30]	MIDI Decode	00	300h–303h	01	310h–313h	10	320h–323h	11	330h–333h
Bits [31:30]	MIDI Decode										
00	300h–303h										
01	310h–313h										
10	320h–323h										
11	330h–333h										
29	Reserved.										
28	<p>SB_EN: Sound Blaster 8/16 decode enable. 1=Enable accesses to the IO address range selected by the SB_SEL field and to 388h–38Bh to generate audio device monitor events.</p>										
27:26	<p>SB_SEL: Sound Blaster decode select. Selects the Sound Blaster IO address range used for audio device monitor events.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bits [27:26]</th> <th>SB_SEL Decode</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>220h–233h</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>240h–253h</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>260h–273h</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>280h–293h</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Bits [27:26]	SB_SEL Decode	00	220h–233h	01	240h–253h	10	260h–273h	11	280h–293h
Bits [27:26]	SB_SEL Decode										
00	220h–233h										
01	240h–253h										
10	260h–273h										
11	280h–293h										
25:20	<p>ADMA_EN: audio DMA enable. Each of these bits specifies whether a DMA channel is enabled for audio device monitor events. Bit[20] specifies DMA channel 0; bit[21] specifies DMA channel 1; bit[22] specifies DMA channel 3; bit[23] specifies DMA channel 5; bit[24] specifies DMA channel 6; bit[25] specifies DMA channel 7. 1=Enable the corresponding DMA request signal to generate an audio device monitor event. 0=Disable.</p>										

User Interface Device Monitor Unique Controls**PM64 bits[31:20]**

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

See PM[8C:50], above, for bits[19:0].

Bits	Description
31:25	Reserved.
24	GRAB_EN: graphics A/B segment memory enable. 1=Enable accesses to VGA frame buffer memory address ranges A_0000h through B_FFFFh to generate user interface device monitor events.
23	GRIIO_EN: graphics IO enable. 1=Enable accesses to VGA IO addresses 3B0h–3DFh to generate user interface device monitor events.
22	KBC_EN: keyboard enable. 1=Enable accesses to the keyboard controller IO address range (ports 60h and 64h) to generate user interface device monitor events.
21	IRQ1_EN: IRQ1 enable. 1=Enable IRQ1 (keyboard activity) to generate a user interface device monitor event.
20	IRQ12_EN: IRQ12 enable. 1=Enable IRQ12 (mouse activity) to generate user interface device monitor events.

General Purpose Timer**PM94**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

The purpose of this timer is to generate an interrupt at a specified time in the future.

Bits	Description									
15:13	Reserved.									
12	GPT_CLK: general purpose timer clock source. Specifies the clock to the general purpose timer as follows: <table border="1" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>GPT_CLK</u></th> <th><u>Clock period</u></th> <th><u>Maximum time (clock times 4096)</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>30.52 microseconds</td> <td>125 milliseconds</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>31.25 milliseconds</td> <td>128 seconds</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>GPT_CLK</u>	<u>Clock period</u>	<u>Maximum time (clock times 4096)</u>	0	30.52 microseconds	125 milliseconds	1	31.25 milliseconds	128 seconds
<u>GPT_CLK</u>	<u>Clock period</u>	<u>Maximum time (clock times 4096)</u>								
0	30.52 microseconds	125 milliseconds								
1	31.25 milliseconds	128 seconds								
11:0	GPT_CNT: general purpose timer count value. Reads provide the current state of the general purpose timer. Writes to this field load a value in the timer. Once loaded—if either PMA4[GPT_EN] or PMA8[GPTSMI_EN] is set High—the timer counts down to zero and stops. On the clock after GPT_CNT reaches zero, PMA0[GPT_STS] is set High. If PMA4[GPT_EN] and PMA8[GPTSMI_EN] are Low, then the general purpose timer does not count and PMA0[GPT_STS] cannot be set High.									

System Inactivity Timer Register**PM98**

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: See below.

The system inactivity timer is a counter that may be reloaded by device monitor events as specified by PM[8C:50][SIT_RLD] or by events specified by PMAC. When it reaches zero, it will set PM20[SIT_STS] and may be enabled to generate interrupts.

Bits	Description															
31:18	Reserved.															
17:16	<p>CLKSRC: clock source. Read-write. Specifies the clock to the system inactivity timer per the following table.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>CLKSRC</u></th> <th><u>Clock period</u></th> <th><u>Maximum time (clock times 128)</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00b</td> <td>1 millisecond</td> <td>128 milliseconds</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01b</td> <td>32 milliseconds</td> <td>4.1 seconds</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10b</td> <td>1 second</td> <td>128 seconds = 2.13 minutes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11b</td> <td>64 seconds</td> <td>136.5 minutes = 2.28 hours</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>CLKSRC</u>	<u>Clock period</u>	<u>Maximum time (clock times 128)</u>	00b	1 millisecond	128 milliseconds	01b	32 milliseconds	4.1 seconds	10b	1 second	128 seconds = 2.13 minutes	11b	64 seconds	136.5 minutes = 2.28 hours
<u>CLKSRC</u>	<u>Clock period</u>	<u>Maximum time (clock times 128)</u>														
00b	1 millisecond	128 milliseconds														
01b	32 milliseconds	4.1 seconds														
10b	1 second	128 seconds = 2.13 minutes														
11b	64 seconds	136.5 minutes = 2.28 hours														
15:8	CURCOUNT. Read only. System inactivity timer current count value.															
7:0	RELOAD: system inactivity timer reload value. Read-write. Writes to this field cause the system inactivity counter to be reloaded with the value written.															

Device Monitor Status Register**PMA0**

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear.

Each of status bits[19:0] is set by a device monitor event (an access to an IO or memory address range, an IRQ or a DMA request as specified by PM[8C:50] or a re-trigger timer time out) and bit[20] is set by the general purpose timer (specified by PM94). If any of these events occur, then the status bit is set. If any of these status bits are High and the corresponding enable bit is High (PMA4 and PMA8), then an interrupt is generated.

Bits	Description
31:21	Reserved.
20	GPT_STS. General purpose timer status. This bit is set High by the hardware on the clock after PM94[GPT_CNT] reaches zero. However, if PMA4[GPT_EN] and PMA8[GPTSMI_EN] are both Low, then the PMA0[GPT_STS] will not be set High.
19	PMM2_DM_STS. Programmable memory range monitor 2 device monitor status.
18	PMM1_DM_STS. Programmable memory range monitor 1 device monitor status.
17	PRM4_DM_STS. Programmable range monitor 4 device monitor status.
16	PRM3_DM_STS. Programmable range monitor 3 device monitor status.
15	PRM2_DM_STS. Programmable range monitor 2 device monitor status.
14	PRM1_DM_STS. Programmable range monitor 1 device monitor status.
13	GPT_DM_STS. General purpose timer timeout device monitor status.
12	CARDBUS1_DM_STS. CARDBUS1 access device monitor status.
11	CARDBUS0_DM_STS. CARDBUS0 access device monitor status.
10	Reserved.
9	USRINT_DM_STS. User interface device monitor status.
8	AUD_DM_STS. Audio functions device monitor status.
7	CMB_DM_STS. Serial port B (COM B) device monitor status.
6	CMA_DM_STS. Serial port A (COM A) device monitor status.
5	LPT_DM_STS. Parallel port (LPT) device monitor status.
4	FDD_DM_STS. Floppy disk drive device monitor status.
3	DSS_DM_STS. IDE secondary slave port device monitor status.
2	DSM_DM_STS. IDE secondary master port device monitor status.
1	DPS_DM_STS. IDE primary slave port device monitor status.
0	DPM_DM_STS. IDE primary master port device monitor status.

Device Monitor ACPI Interrupt Enable Register**PMA4**

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

For each of these bits: 1=Enable either an SCI or an SMI interrupt based on the state of PM04[SCI_EN] if the corresponding status bit in PMA0 is set.

Bits	Description
31:21	Reserved.
20	GPT_EN. General purpose timer ACPI interrupt enable.
19	PMM2_DM_EN. Programmable memory range monitor 2 device monitor ACPI interrupt enable.
18	PMM1_DM_EN. Programmable memory range monitor 1 device monitor ACPI interrupt enable.
17	PRM4_DM_EN. Programmable range monitor 4 device monitor ACPI interrupt enable.
16	PRM3_DM_EN. Programmable range monitor 3 device monitor ACPI interrupt enable.
15	PRM2_DM_EN. Programmable range monitor 2 device monitor ACPI interrupt enable.
14	PRM1_DM_EN. Programmable range monitor 1 device monitor ACPI interrupt enable.
13	GPT_DM_EN. General purpose timer timeout device monitor ACPI interrupt enable.
12	CARDBUS1_DM_EN. CARDBUS1 access device monitor ACPI interrupt enable.
11	CARDBUS0_DM_EN. CARDBUS0 access device monitor ACPI interrupt enable.
10	Reserved.
9	USRINT_DM_EN. User interface device monitor ACPI interrupt enable.
8	AUD_DM_EN. Audio functions device monitor ACPI interrupt enable.
7	CMB_DM_EN. Serial port B (COM B) device monitor ACPI interrupt enable.
6	CMA_DM_EN. Serial port A (COM A) device monitor ACPI interrupt enable.
5	LPT_DM_EN. Parallel port (LPT) device monitor ACPI interrupt enable.
4	FDD_DM_EN. Floppy disk drive device monitor ACPI interrupt enable.
3	DSS_DM_EN. IDE secondary slave port device monitor ACPI interrupt enable.
2	DSM_DM_EN. IDE secondary master port device monitor ACPI interrupt enable.
1	DPS_DM_EN. IDE primary slave port device monitor ACPI interrupt enable.
0	DPM_DM_EN. IDE primary master port device monitor ACPI interrupt enable.

Device Monitor SMI Interrupt Enable Register**PMA8**

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

For each of these bits: 1=Enable SMI interrupt if the corresponding status bit in PMA0 is set.

Bits	Description
31:21	Reserved.
20	GPTSMI_EN. General purpose timer SMI enable.
19	PMM2_DMSMI_EN. Programmable memory range monitor 2 device monitor SMI enable.
18	PMM1_DMSMI_EN. Programmable memory range monitor 1 device monitor SMI enable.
17	PRM4_DMSMI_EN. Programmable range monitor 4 device monitor SMI enable.
16	PRM3_DMSMI_EN. Programmable range monitor 3 device monitor SMI enable.
15	PRM2_DMSMI_EN. Programmable range monitor 2 device monitor SMI enable.
14	PRM1_DMSMI_EN. Programmable range monitor 1 device monitor SMI enable.
13	GPT_DMSMI_EN. General purpose timer timeout device monitor SMI enable.
12	CARDBUS1_DMSMI_EN. CARDBUS1 access device monitor SMI enable.
11	CARDBUS0_DMSMI_EN. CARDBUS0 access device monitor SMI enable.
10	Reserved.
9	USRINT_DMSMI_EN. User interface device monitor SMI enable.
8	AUD_DMSMI_EN. Audio functions device monitor SMI enable.
7	CMB_DMSMI_EN. Serial port B (COM B) device monitor SMI enable.
6	CMA_DMSMI_EN. Serial port A (COM A) device monitor SMI enable.
5	LPT_DMSMI_EN. Parallel port (LPT) device monitor SMI enable.
4	FDD_DMSMI_EN. Floppy disk drive device monitor SMI enable.
3	DSS_DMSMI_EN. IDE secondary slave port device monitor SMI enable.
2	DSM_DMSMI_EN. IDE secondary master port device monitor SMI enable.
1	DPS_DMSMI_EN. IDE primary slave port device monitor SMI enable.
0	DPM_DMSMI_EN. IDE primary master port device monitor SMI enable.

IRQ Reload Enable For System Inactivity Timer Register**PMAC**

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Each of these bits enable an event to trigger a reload of the system inactivity timer (SIT). In the case of the IRQRL signals, they cause the SIT to be reloaded whenever they toggle.

Bits	Description
31:20	Reserved.
19	BMREQRL. 1=Any condition that sets PM00_BM_STS causes a reload of the system inactivity timer.
18	EXTSMIRL. 1=The status bit associated with the assertion of the EXTSMI# pin (PM20[EXSMI_STS]) causes a reload of the system inactivity timer. Note: as long as the status bit is set, the system inactivity timer will be held in its reload value and it will not decrement.
17	Reserved.
16	NMIRL: NMI reload for the system inactivity timer. 1=Enables NMI interrupt to reload the system inactivity timer. 0=NMI does affect the system inactivity timer.
15:0	IRQRL: IRQs reload the system inactivity timer. Each of these bits corresponds to an IRQ (e.g., bit 12 corresponds to IRQ12). The exception to this is bit 2, which corresponds to the interrupt output of the legacy PIC (APIC if DevB:0x4B[APICEN]=1). For each bit: 1=Enable the corresponding IRQ signal to cause the system inactivity timer to reload whenever it changes state (High to Low or Low to High). 0=IRQ signal does affect the system inactivity timer.

GPIO Pin Interrupt Status Register (ACPI GPE1_STS)**PMB0**

Default: 0000 0000h (see note below).

Attribute: Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear.

Each of these status bits is driven by the output of the input circuit associated with the GPIO pins. Bit 0 corresponds to GPIO 0; bit 1 corresponds to GPIO1, and so forth. The latch associated with each GPIO input circuit is cleared when the corresponding bit in this register is written with a 1; writing a 0 has no effect.

Bits	Description
31:0	GPIO IRQ status bits.

GPIO Pin ACPI Interrupt Enable Register (ACPI GPE1_EN)**PMB4**

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

For each of these bits: 1=Enable either an SCI or SMI interrupt based on the state of PM04[SCI_EN] if the corresponding status bit in PMB0 is set.

Bits	Description
31:0	GPIO SCI/SMI enable bits.

GPIO Pin SMI Interrupt Enable Register**PMB8**

Default: 0000 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

For each of these bits: 1=Enable an SMI interrupt if the corresponding status bit in PMB0 is set.

Bits	Description
31:0	GPIO SMI enable bits.

GPIO Output Clock 0 and 1 Register**PMBC**

Default: FFFF FFFFh.

Attribute: Read-write.

This register specifies the High time and the Low time for the GPIO output clocks. These clocks can be selected as the output for any of the GPIO pins. These output clocks consist of a 7-bit down counter that is alternately loaded with the High time and the Low time. The clock for the counters is selected by CLK[1,0]BASE.

Bits	Description
31:30	CLK1BASE. See bits[15:14].
29:23	CLK1HI. See bits[13:7].
22:16	CLK1LO. See bits[6:0].
15:14	CLK0BASE. GPIO output clock timer base. Specifies the clock for the counter that generates the GPIO output clock. 00b=250 microseconds; 01b=2 milliseconds; 10b=16 milliseconds; 11b=128 milliseconds. CLK0BASE specifies the clock for GPIO output clock 0 and CLK1BASE specifies the clock for GPIO output clock 1.
13:7	CLK0HI. GPIO output clock High time. Specifies the High time for the GPIO output clocks in increments of clock specified by CLK[1,0]BASE (if the base is 16 milliseconds, then 0 specifies 16 milliseconds, 1 specifies 32 milliseconds, etc.). CLK0HI specifies the High time for GPIO output clock 0 and CLK1HI specifies the High time for GPIO output clock 1.
6:0	CLK0LO. GPIO output clock Low time. Specifies the Low time for the GPIO output clocks in increments of the clock specified by CLK[1,0]BASE (if the base is 16 milliseconds, then 0 specifies 16 milliseconds, 1 specifies 32 milliseconds, etc.). CLK0LO specifies the Low time for GPIO output clock 0 and CLK1LO specifies the Low time for GPIO output clock 1.

General Purpose IO Pins GPIO[31:0] Select Registers

PM[DF:C0]

Default: Default: see the MODE field definition. Attribute: See below.
 Offset: DFh–C0h (one single-byte register for each GPIO pin).

See Section 4.7.5 for details about the GPIO hardware.

Usage note: to set a GPIO pin as a software-controlled output, its corresponding GPIO register should be written with the value 04h for a Low and the value 05h for a High.

Bits	Description								
7	Reserved.								
6	LTCH_STS: GPIO latch status. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. This provides the current state of the latch associated with the input path for the GPIO pin that corresponds to the register.								
5	RTIN: real time in. Read only. This provides the current, not-inverted state of the pad for the GPIO pin that corresponds to the register.								
4	DEBOUNCE: debounce the input signal. Read-write. 1=The input signal is required to be held active without glitches for 12 to 16 milliseconds before being allowed to set the GPIO latch or being capable of being passed along to the circuitry being controlled by the output of the input path.								
3:2	MODE[1:0]: pin mode select. Read-write. These specify the GPIO pin mode as follows: <table border="0" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;"><u>MODE[1:0]</u></td> <td><u>GPIO pin mode</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>00b</td> <td>GPIO input</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01b</td> <td>GPIO output</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1Xb</td> <td>Pin performs alternate function (non-GPIO mode).</td> </tr> </table>	<u>MODE[1:0]</u>	<u>GPIO pin mode</u>	00b	GPIO input	01b	GPIO output	1Xb	Pin performs alternate function (non-GPIO mode).
<u>MODE[1:0]</u>	<u>GPIO pin mode</u>								
00b	GPIO input								
01b	GPIO output								
1Xb	Pin performs alternate function (non-GPIO mode).								
1:0	X[1:0]. Read-write. If the GPIO function is not used by the pin (if the pin is programmed as an alternative to the GPIO function, e.g. CPUSLEEP#), then this field does not matter. If the GPIO function is selected, then based on whether the GPIO pin is an input or an output (selected by MODE also), this register has the meanings shown in the table below.								

:

IO mode	Bits	Name	Function
Input	X0	ACTIVEHI	0=The pin is active Low and the signal is inverted as it is brought into the input path. 1=The pin is active High and therefore not inverted as it is brought through the input path. Note: the IRQ1, IRQ8, IRQ12 and PNPIRQ[2:0] signals that pass through the GPIO input path are inverted in the interrupt routing logic before being passed to the PIC; therefore, for an active High IRQx or PNPIRQ pin, ACTIVEHI should be set High for active-Low (level triggered) interrupts and Low for active-High (edge triggered) interrupts.
Input	X1	LATCH	0=The latched version of the signal is not selected. 1=The latched version is selected.
Output	X[1:0]=0h		Output is forced Low.
Output	X[1:0]=1h		Output is forced High.
Output	X[1:0]=2h		GPIO output clock 0 (specified by PMBC[15:0]).
Output	X[1:0]=3h		GPIO output clock 1 (specified by PMBC[31:16]).

The table below shows the default states for these registers and the pin definitions base on the state of MODE[1:0]. The “Default” field shows the defaults for all the bits in the register. The “Mode” field shows the

value required in order to enable the function specified in the “Signal Name” column (“x” specifies that the bit does not matter). The “Input Path” field shows how the alternate function signal is mapped into internal logic; “GPIO” specifies that the signal passes through the GPIO input path (and can therefore use the polarity, latch and debounce controls from the GPIO circuit); “Direct” specifies that the signal comes directly from the pad; “N/A” specifies that it is an output signal.

GPIO name	Control Reg	Signal Name	Default	Mode	Input Path	Notes
GPIO0	PMC0	ACAV	08h (ACAV input)	1Xb	GPIO	2
GPIO1	PMC1	AGPSTOP#	05h (GPIO1 output, High)	1Xb	N/A	
GPIO2	PMC2	BATLOW#	08h (BATLOW# input)	1Xb	GPIO	2
GPIO3	PMC3	C32KHZ	08h (C32KHZ output)	1Xb	N/A	2
GPIO4	PMC4	CACHE_ZZ	04h (GPIO4 output, Low)	1Xb	N/A	
GPIO5	PMC5	GPIO5	00h (GPIO input)	1Xb	Direct	
GPIO6	PMC6	CPUSLEEP#	05h (GPIO6 output, High)	1Xb	N/A	
GPIO7	PMC7	CPUSTOP#	05h (GPIO7 output, High)	1Xb	N/A	
GPIO8	PMC8	GPIO8	05h (GPIO8 output, High)	1Xb	N/A	
GPIO9	PMC9	FANCON1	08h (FANCON1 output)	1Xb	N/A	
GPIO10	PMCA	FANRPM	08h (FANRPM input)	1Xb	direct	
GPIO11	PMCB	INTIRQ8#	05h (GPIO11 output, High)	1Xb	N/A	
GPIO12	PMCC	IRQ1	09h (IRQ1 input)	1Xb	GPIO	3
GPIO13	PMCD	IRQ6	09h (IRQ6 input)	1Xb	GPIO	3
GPIO14	PMCE	GPIO14	00h (GPIO14 input)	0Xb	N/A	2
GPIO15	PMCF	IRQ12	09h (IRQ12 input)	1Xb	GPIO	3
GPIO16	PMD0	GPIO16	00h (GPIO input)	0Xb	N/A	
GPIO17	PMD1	GPIO17	00h (GPIO input)	0Xb	N/A	
GPIO18	PMD2	LID	00h (GPIO input)	1Xb	Direct	2
GPIO19	PMD3	PNPIRQ0	09h (PNPIRQ0 input)	1Xb	GPIO	
GPIO20	PMD4	PNPIRQ1	09h (PNPIRQ1 input)	1Xb	GPIO	
GPIO21	PMD5	PNPIRQ2	09h (PNPIRQ2 input)	1Xb	GPIO	
GPIO22	PMD6	SMBALERT#	08h (SMBALERT# input)	1Xb	Direct	2
GPIO23	PMD7	SLPBTN#	08h (SLPBTN# input)	1Xb	GPIO	2
GPIO24	PMD8	SQWAVE	04h (GPIO24 output, Low)	1Xb	N/A	
GPIO25	PMD9	SUSPEND#	08h (SUSPEND# output)	1Xb	N/A	
GPIO26	PMDA	GPIO26	00h (GPIO input)	0Xb	N/A	
GPIO27	PMDB	GPIO27	00h (GPIO input)	0Xb	N/A	
GPIO28	PMDC	GPIO28	00h (GPIO28 input)	0Xb	N/A	1
GPIO29	PMDD	GPIO29	00h (GPIO29 input)	0Xb	N/A	1
GPIO30	PMDE	GPIO30	00h (GPIO30 input)	0Xb	N/A	1
GPIO31	PMDF	GPIO31	00h (GPIO31 input)	0Xb	N/A	1

Note 1: The input path from the IO cell for GPIO[31:28] goes to the IOAPIC to drive the interrupt request inputs to some of the redirection-table entries. Also, see DevB:0x4B[MPIRQ] for details on how GPIO[31:28] may be mapped to PIRQ[D:A]#. The polarity that enters the IOAPIC is determined by the ACTIVEHI control of X0 (0=inverted from the external pin).

Note 2: These pins, corresponding registers, and GPIO logic reside on the VDD_AUX power plane and are reset by RST_SOFT. All the other GPIO pins reside on the main power supply.

Note 3: When Serial IRQ is being used for IRQs 1, 6, or 12, the corresponding GPIO pin (12, 13, or 15) must be pulled High and Mode[1] must be set to 1.

SMBus Global Status Register

PME0

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear.

Bits	Description
15:12	Reserved.
11	SMB_BSY: SMBus busy. Read only. 1=The SMBus is currently busy with a cycle generated by either the host or another SMBus master.
10	SMBA_STS: SMBALERT# interrupt status. This bit is set High by the hardware when SMBALERT# is asserted Low. This bit is not set unless the SMBALERT# function is selected by PMD6 and the IC is in the FON state. This bit may trigger an SMI or SCI interrupt if enabled to do so by PME2[SMBA_EN].
9	HSLV_STS: host-as-slave address match status. This bit is set High by the hardware when an SMBus master (including the host controller) generates an SMBus write cycle with a 7-bit address that matches the one specified by PMEE. This bit is not set until the end of the acknowledge bit after the last byte is transferred; however, if a time out occurs after the address match occurs and before last acknowledge, then this bit is not set. This may trigger an SMI or SCI interrupt if enabled to do so by PME2[HSLV_EN]. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
8	SNP_STS: snoop address match status. This bit is set High by the hardware when an SMBus master (including the host controller) generates an SMBus cycle with a 7-bit address that matches the one specified by PMEF. This bit is not set until the end of the acknowledge bit after the last byte is transferred; however, if a time out occurs after the address match occurs and before the last acknowledge, then this bit is not set. This bit may trigger an SMI or SCI interrupt if enabled to do so by PME2[SNP_EN]. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.
7:6	Reserved.
5	TO_STS: time out error status. This bit is set High by the hardware when a slave device forces a time out by holding the SMBUSC pin Low for more than 25 milliseconds. This bit may trigger an SMI or SCI interrupt if enabled to do so by PME2[HCYC_EN].
4	HCYC_STS: host cycle complete status. This bit is set High by the hardware when a host cycle completes successfully. This bit may trigger an SMI or SCI interrupt if enabled to do so by PME2[HCYC_EN]. Note: it is illegal for SW to attempt to clear this bit when it is not yet set.
3	HST_BSY: host controller busy. Read only. 1=The SMBus host controller is busy with a cycle.
2	PRERR_STS: protocol error status. This bit is set High by the hardware when a slave device does not generate an acknowledge at the appropriate time during a host SMBus cycle. This bit may trigger an SMI or SCI interrupt if enabled to do so by PME2[HCYC_EN].
1	COL_STS: host collision status. This bit is set High by the hardware when a host transfer is initiated at the same time another master is initiating a cycle. This bit may trigger an SMI or SCI interrupt if enabled to do so by PME2[HCYC_EN]. Note: If the SMBus is detected busy prior to the command to initiate a host transfer, then the IC waits for the initial transaction to complete before executing the host transfer and this bit is not set; this bit may only be set when host transactions start at approximately the same time as other transactions.
0	ABRT_STS: host transfer abort status. This bit is set High by the hardware after a host transfer is aborted by PME2[ABORT] command. This bit may trigger an SMI or SCI interrupt if enabled to do so by PME2[HCYC_EN].

SMBus Global Control Register

PME2

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Most of these bits enable either an SCI or an SMI interrupt based on the state of PM04[SCI_EN] if the corresponding status bit is set.

Bits	Description																								
15:11	Reserved.																								
10	SMBA_EN: SMBALERT# interrupt enable. 1=Enables an SMI or SCI interrupt when PME0[SMBA_STS] is set High. This bit has no effect unless the SMBALERT# function is selected by PMD6.																								
9	HSLV_EN: host-as-slave address match interrupt enable. 1=Enables an SMI or SCI interrupt when PME0[HSLV_STS] is set High. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.																								
8	SNP_EN: snoop address match interrupt enable. 1=Enables an SMI or SCI interrupt when PME0[SNP_STS] is set High. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.																								
7:6	Reserved.																								
5	ABORT: abort current host transfer command. Write only. 1=The SMBus logic generates a stop event on the SMBus pins as soon as possible (there may be a delay if the SMBus slave is generating zeros during a read cycle). After the stop event is generated, PME0[ABRT_STS] is set High.																								
4	HCYC_EN: host SMBus controller interrupt enable. 1=The SMBus host controller status bits, PME0[TO_STS, HCYC_STS, PRERR_STS, COL_STS, ABRT_STS], are enabled to generate SMI or SCI interrupts.																								
3	HOSTST: host start command. Write only. 1=The SMBus host logic initiates the SMBus cycle specified by CYCTYPE. Writes to this field are ignored while PME0[HST_BSY] is active.																								
2:0	<p>CYCTYPE. Host-generated SMBus cycle type. Writes to this field are ignored while PME0[HST_BSY] is active. This field specifies the type of SMBus cycle that is generated when it is initiated by the HOSTST command. Here is how it is decoded (for each of the registers, the slave address is specified by PME4[7:1] and “receive” or “read” versus “send” or “write” is specified by PME4[0]):</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>CYCTYPE</u></th> <th><u>SMBus Cycle Type</u></th> <th><u>Registers</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000b</td> <td>Quick command</td> <td>Data bit in PME4[0]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001b</td> <td>Receive or send byte</td> <td>Data in PME6[7:0]. If the address in PME4 is 0001_1001b and data received is 111_0XXXb, then another byte will be received in PME6[15:8]; see also the SMBALERT description in Section 4.7.3.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010b</td> <td>Read or write byte</td> <td>Command in PME8; data in PME6[7:0]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011b</td> <td>Read or write word</td> <td>Command in PME8; data in PME6[15:0]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100b</td> <td>Process call</td> <td>Command in PME8; write data is placed in PME6[15:0]; then this data is replaced with the read data in the second half of the command</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101b</td> <td>Read or write block</td> <td>Command in PME8; count data in PME6[5:0]; block data in the PME9 FIFO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11Xb</td> <td>Reserved</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>CYCTYPE</u>	<u>SMBus Cycle Type</u>	<u>Registers</u>	000b	Quick command	Data bit in PME4[0]	001b	Receive or send byte	Data in PME6[7:0]. If the address in PME4 is 0001_1001b and data received is 111_0XXXb, then another byte will be received in PME6[15:8]; see also the SMBALERT description in Section 4.7.3.	010b	Read or write byte	Command in PME8; data in PME6[7:0]	011b	Read or write word	Command in PME8; data in PME6[15:0]	100b	Process call	Command in PME8; write data is placed in PME6[15:0]; then this data is replaced with the read data in the second half of the command	101b	Read or write block	Command in PME8; count data in PME6[5:0]; block data in the PME9 FIFO	11Xb	Reserved	
<u>CYCTYPE</u>	<u>SMBus Cycle Type</u>	<u>Registers</u>																							
000b	Quick command	Data bit in PME4[0]																							
001b	Receive or send byte	Data in PME6[7:0]. If the address in PME4 is 0001_1001b and data received is 111_0XXXb, then another byte will be received in PME6[15:8]; see also the SMBALERT description in Section 4.7.3.																							
010b	Read or write byte	Command in PME8; data in PME6[7:0]																							
011b	Read or write word	Command in PME8; data in PME6[15:0]																							
100b	Process call	Command in PME8; write data is placed in PME6[15:0]; then this data is replaced with the read data in the second half of the command																							
101b	Read or write block	Command in PME8; count data in PME6[5:0]; block data in the PME9 FIFO																							
11Xb	Reserved																								

SMBus Host Address Register**PME4**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
15:8	HST10BA: host 10-bit address LSBs. This field stores the second byte of the address, used in 10-bit SMBus host-as-master transfers. If HSTADDR == 1111_0XXb, then the cycle is specified to use 10-bit addressing. If HSTADDR is any other value, then HST10BA is not utilized.
7:1	HSTADDR: host cycle address. This specifies the 7-bit address to the SMBus generated by the host (as a master) during SMBus cycles that are initiated by PME02[HOSTST].
0	READCYC: host read (High) write (Low) cycle. 1=Specifies that the cycle generated by a write to PME02[HOSTST] is a read or receive command. 0=Cycle is a write or send command.

SMBus Host Data Register**PME6**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
15:0	HSTDATA: host cycle data. This register is written to by software to specify the data to be passed to the SMBus during write and send cycles. It is read by software to specify the data passed to host controller by the SMBus during read and receive cycles. Bit[0] specifies the data written or read during the quick command cycle. Bits[7:0] specify the data for byte read and write cycles, send byte cycles, and receive byte cycles. Bits[15:0] are used for word read and write cycles and process calls. Bits[5:0] are used to specify the count for block read and write cycles.

SMBus Host Command Field Register**PME8**

Default: 00h.

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
7:0	HSTCMD: host cycle command. This specifies the command field passed to the SMBus by the host controller during read byte, write byte, read word, write word, process call, block read, and block write cycles. Host cycles are initiated by PME2[HOSTST].

SMBus Host Block Data FIFO Access Port**PME9**

Default: 00h.

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
7:0	HSTFIFO: host block read-write FIFO. For block write commands, software loads 1 to 32 bytes into this port before sending them to the SMBus via the PME2[HOSTST] command. For block read commands, software reads 1 to 32 bytes from this port after the block read cycle is complete. If, during a block read or write, an error occurs, then the FIFO is flushed by the hardware. Read and write accesses to this port while the host is busy (PME0[HST_BSY]) are ignored.

SMBus Host-As-Slave Data Register**PMEA**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
15:0	HSLVDATA: host-as-slave data. When the logic detects that the current SMBus cycle is directed to the host's slave logic (because the address matches PMEE), then the data transmitted to the IC during the cycle is latched in this register. Also, if the address matches the snoop address in PMEF, then the cycle type is assumed to be a write word and the data is stored in this register. This register resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.

SMBus Host-As-Slave Device Address Register**PMEC**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read only.

This register resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.

Bits	Description
15:8	HSLV10DA: host-as-slave 10-bit device address LSBs. This field stores the second byte of the device address used in 10-bit SMBus transfers to the host as a slave. If HSLVDA == 1111_0XXb, then the cycle is specified by the SMBus specification to transmit a 10-bit device address to the host-as-slave logic and the second byte of that device address is stored in this field. If HSLVDA is any other value, then HSLV10BA is not utilized.
7:1	HSLVDA: host-as-slave device address. When the logic detects that the current SMBus cycle is directed to the host's slave logic (because the address matches PMEE), then the device address transmitted to the IC during the "command" phase of the cycle is latched in this register. Also, if the SMBus address matches the snoop address in PMEF, then the cycle type is assumed to be a write word and bits[7:1] of the command field for the cycle are placed in this field.
0	SNPLSB: snoop command LSB. If the SMBus cycle address matches PMEF, then the cycle type is assumed to be a write word. The LSB of the command field for the cycle is placed in this bit (and the other 7 bits are placed in HSLVDA).

SMBus Host-As-Slave Host Address Register**PMEE**

Default: 10h.

Attribute: Read-write.

This register resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.

Bits	Description
7:1	HSLVADDR: host-as-slave address. The IC compares the address generated by masters over the SMBus to this field to determine if there is a match (also, for a match to occur, the read-write bit is required to specify a write command). If a match occurs, then the cycle is assumed to be a write word command to the host, with the slave's device address transmitted during the normal command phase. The device address is captured in PMEC and the data is capture in PMEA for the cycle. After the cycle is complete, PME0[HSLV_STS] is set.
0	Reserved.

SMBus Snoop Address Register**PMEF**

Default: 10h.

Attribute: Read-write.

This register resides on the VDD_AUX power plane.

Bits	Description
7:1	SNPADDR: snoop address. The IC compares the address generated by masters over the SMBus to this field to determine if there is a match (regardless as to whether it is a read or a write). If there is a match, then PME0[SNP_STS] is set High after the cycle completes. If the address specified here matches PMEE, then PME0[SNP_STS] will not be set High.
0	Reserved.

Random Number Register**PMF0**

Default: not deterministic.

Attribute: Read only.

PMF0 and PMF4 together support the random number generator (RNG) function. When PMF4[RNGDONE] is 1, then the value in PMF0 has been updated. Reading PMF0 clears RNGDONE until the next valid random number is available in PMF0. New random numbers are generated approximately 128 microseconds after PMF0 is read. If PMF0 is read while RNGDONE = 0, then the value returned is all zeros.

Bits	Description
31:0	RANDOM_NUM. Random number.

Random Number Status Register**PMF4**

Default: 0000 0001h (see note in bit 0).

Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
31:1	Reserved.
0	RNGDONE. Random number generator number generation process complete. See PMF0. Note: this bit is Low after the trailing edge of RESET# and only goes High after the first random number is valid in PMF0, less than 500 microseconds later.

Fan Control Register**PMF8**

Default: 0000h.

Attribute: Read-write.

This register specifies the frequency and duty cycle for the FANCON[1:0] signals. The FANCON signals are clocks with a period specified by FC[1:0]FQ and a duty cycle specified by FC[1:0]HI. Bits[7:0] specify FANCON0 and bits[15:8] specify FANCON1. The system sleep state and these configuration bits interact to specify the FANCON[1:0] signal behavior as follows:

```
if ((system state=POS) & (FCxPOS=1)) then FANCONx=0;
  else if ((FCxTHERM=1) & (THERM#=0)) then FANCONx=1;
  else FANCONx is controlled by the FCxFQ and FCxHI fields;
```

Note that this register defaults to both fans off, so BIOS must write this register to enable the fans.

Bits	Description
15	Reserved.
14	FC1POS. See bit 6.
13	FC1THERM. See bit 5.
12	FC1FQ. See bit 4.
11:8	FC1HI. See bits[3:0].
7	Reserved.
6	FC0POS: FANCON0 power-on-suspend control. 1=When the system is placed into the POS state, FANCON0 goes Low. 0=The system sleep state has no effect on FANCON0.
5	FC0THERM: FANCON0 THERM# control. 1=If the THERM# pin is asserted then FANCON0 goes High. 0=THERM# has no effect on FANCON0. This bit is ignored if the system is in POS and FC0POS is High.
4	FC0FQ. FANCON0 frequency. The frequency of FANCON[1:0] is specified by this bit. 0=A FANCON[1:0] period of 15 milliseconds. 1=A FANCON[1:0] period of 240 milliseconds.
3:0	FC0HI. FANCON0 High time. Specifies the percentage of time that FANCON[1:0] is High as: $\text{PERCENT HIGH TIME} = \text{FC}[1:0]\text{HI} / 15;$ (the rest of the time of the clock period, FANCON[1:0] is Low). E.g. if FC1HI == 0, then the FANCON1 is Low all the time; if FC1HI = 1, then FANCON1 is High 1/15 th of the time; if FC1HI == 15, then FANCON1 is High all the time.

5.8 AC '97 Controller

5.8.1 AC'97 Audio Registers

5.8.1.1 AC'97 Audio PCI Configuration Registers

These registers are located in PCI configuration space on the primary PCI interface, in the second device (device B), function 5. See Section 5.1.2 for a description of the register naming convention.

AC'97 Audio Controller Vendor and Device Id

DevB:5x00

Default: 7445_1022h

Attribute: Read; write once.

Bits	Description
31:16	AC97 audio device ID.
15:0	Vendor ID.

AC'97 Audio Controller Command and Status

DevB:5x04

Default: 0200_0000h

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:3	Read only. These bits fixed in their default state.
2	BMEN: master enable. Read-write. 1=Enables this function to initiate cycles to the host.
1	Reserved.
0	IOEN: IO enable. Read-write. 1=Enables access to the IO space for this function.

AC'97 Audio Controller Revision Id and Class Code

DevB:5x08

Default: 0401_0001h

Attribute: Read only

Bits	Description
31:8	CLASSCODE. Provides the class code for this function.
7:0	REVID. Audio controller silicon revision.

AC'97 Audio Controller BIST, Header and Latency**DevB:5x0C**

Default: 0000_0000h Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:24	BIST. Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.
23:16	HEADER. Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.
15:8	LATENCY. Read-write. This field controls no hardware.
7:0	CACHE. Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.

AC'97 Audio Mixer Base Address**DevB:5x10**

Default: 0000_0001h Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:8	AMBA: audio mixer base address. Read-write. This field specifies bits [31:8] of the 256-byte IO space used to access the audio interface mixer registers.
7:0	Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.

AC'97 Audio Controller Bus Master Base Address**DevB:5x14**

Default: 0000_0001h Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:6	ABMBA: audio bus master base address. Read-write. This field specifies bits [31:6] of the 64-byte IO space used to access the audio bus master control registers.
5:0	Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.

AC'97 Audio Controller Subsystem and Subsystem Vendor Id**DevB:5x2C**

Default: 0000_0000h Attribute: Read; write once.

Bits	Description
31:16	SUBSYSID: subsystem ID register.
15:0	SUBVENID subsystem vendor ID register.

AC'97 Audio Controller Interrupt Line and Interrupt Pin**DevB:5x3C**

Default: 0200h Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
15:11	Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.
10:8	INTPIN. Read only. This field specifies the PCI interrupt request pin is used for the AC '97 audio interrupt. It is hardwired to 010b to select PIRQB_L.
7:0	INTLINE. Read-write. This field controls no hardware.

AC'97 Audio Controller PCM Out Descriptor Shadow**DevB:5x40**

Default: 0000_0000h Attribute: Read only

Bits	Description
31:1	DESCR. Descriptor current value. This field provides the current PCM-out descriptor value.
0	Reserved.

AC'97 Audio Controller PCM In Descriptor Shadow**DevB:5x44**

Default: 0000_0000h Attribute: Read only

Bits	Description
31:1	DESCR. Descriptor current value. This field provides the current PCM-in descriptor value.
0	Reserved.

AC'97 Audio Controller Microphone In Descriptor Shadow**DevB:5x48**

Default: 0000_0000h Attribute: Read only

Bits	Description
31:1	DESCR. Descriptor current value. This field provides the current microphone-in descriptor value.
0	Reserved.

AC'97 Audio Controller General Control**DevB:5x4C**

Default: 00h Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
7:1	Reserved.
0	PCTRL: PCM channel control. 0=The left channel sample is always placed in the least significant sample of the stereo information pair. I.e. the stereo audio data stream written to host memory starts with a left channel sample. 1=The right channel sample is always placed in the least significant sample of the stereo information pair.

5.8.1.2 AC '97 Audio Mixer Registers

The audio mixer registers are expected to reside in the codec. Accesses to these registers are forwarded through the AC link. Writes to the codec are completed when the data is inserted in the output slot.

The following table provides the offset addresses for the audio mixer registers. These registers are accessed via IO space. The base address register for these registers is DevB:5x10.

Offset	Audio Mixer Register
00h	Reset
02h	Master Volume Mute
04h	Headphone Volume Mute
06h	Master Volume Mono Mute
08h	Master Tone (R & L)
0Ah	PC_BEEP Volume Mute
0Ch	Phone Volume Mute
0Eh	Mic Volume Mute
10h	Line In Volume Mute
12h	CD Volume Mute
14h	Video Volume Mute
16h	Aux Volume Mute
18h	PCM Out Volume Mute
1Ah	Record Select
1Ch	Record Gain Mute
1Eh	Record Gain Mic Mute
20h	General Purpose
22h	3D Control
24h	AC'97 RESERVED

Offset	Audio Mixer Register (Continued)
26h	Powerdown Ctrl/Stat
28h	Extended Audio
2Ah	Extended Audio Ctrl/Stat
2Ch	PCM Front DAC Rate
<i>2Eh</i>	<i>PCM Surround DAC Rate</i>
<i>30h</i>	<i>PCM LFE DAC Rate</i>
32h	PCM ADC Rate
34h	MIC ADC Rate
<i>36h</i>	<i>6Ch Vol: C, LFE Mute</i>
<i>38h</i>	<i>6Ch Vol: L, R Surround Mute</i>
3Ah:56h	RESERVED
58h	Vendor Reserved
7Ah	Vendor Reserved
7Ch	Vendor ID1
7Eh	Vendor ID2

Notes:

- Registers in bold are multiplexed between audio and modem functions.
- Registers in italics are for functions not supported by the IC.
- The IC does not support audio as a secondary codec.

5.8.1.3 AC '97 Audio Controller Bus Master Registers

These registers are accessed via IO space. They reside within the AC '97 controller. The three channels, PCM Out, PCM In, and Microphone In, each have their own set of bus mastering registers. The following register descriptions apply to all three channels.

The base address register for these registers is DevB:5x14. See Section 5.1.2 for a description of the register naming convention.

Mnemonic	Register Name	Default
AC00	PCM In Buffer Descriptor List Base Address	0000_0000h
AC04	PCM In Current Index Value	00h
AC05	PCM In Last Valid Index	00h
AC06	PCM In Status	0001h
AC08	PCM In Position in Current Buffer	0000h
AC0A	PCM In Prefetched Index Value	00h
AC0B	PCM In Control	00h

Mnemonic	Register Name (Continued)	Default
AC10	PCM Out Buffer Descriptor List Base Address	0000_0000h
AC14	PCM Out Current Index Value	00h
AC15	PCM Out Last Valid	00h
AC16	PCM Out Status	0001h
AC18	PCM Out Position in Current Buffer	0000h
AC1A	PCM Out Prefetched Index	00h
AC1B	PCM Out Control	00h
AC20	Mic. In Buffer Descriptor List Base Address	0000_0000h
AC24	Mic. In Current Index Value	00h
AC25	Mic. In Last Valid	00h
AC26	Mic. In Status	0001h
AC28	Mic. In Position in Current Buffer	0000h
AC2A	Mic. In Prefetched Index	00h
AC2B	Mic. In Control	00h
AC2C	Global Control	0000_0000h
AC30	Global Status	0030_0000h
AC34	Codec Access Semaphore	00h

AC'97 Audio Controller Buffer Descriptor List Base Address

AC00, AC10, AC20

Default: 0000_0000h

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
31:3	BDLBA: buffer descriptor list base address bits[31:3].
2:0	Reserved.

AC'97 Audio Controller Current Index Value

AC04, AC14, AC24

Default: 00h

Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
7:5	Reserved.
4:0	CIV: current index value. These bits provides the buffer descriptor within the list of 32 descriptors that is currently being processed.

AC'97 Audio Controller Last Valid Index**AC05, AC15, AC25**

Default: 00h Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
7:5	Reserved.
4:0	LVI: last valid index. These bits provide the last valid descriptor in the list.

AC'97 Audio Controller Status**AC06, AC16, AC26**

Some of the bits in this register may be enabled by AC0B, AC1B, AC2B to generate interrupts.

Default: 0001h Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
15:5	Reserved.
4	FIFOERR: FIFO error. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. 1=A FIFO under-run or over-run has occurred as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AC[26, 06][FIFOERR] indicates a FIFO over-run. Incoming data was lost. AC16[FIFOERR] indicates a FIFO under-run. A sample was repeated because the next valid sample was not provided by the host in time for transmission over the AC97 link.
3	BCIS: buffer completion interrupt status. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. 1=The last sample of a buffer has been processed and the Interrupt on Completion (IOC) bit in the command byte of the buffer descriptor was set.
2	LVBCI: last valid buffer completion interrupt. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. 1=The last valid buffer has been processed.
1	CELV: current equals last valid. Read only. 1=The Current Index Value (ACx4[CIV]) is equal to the value in the Last Valid Index register (ACx5[LVI]) and the buffer pointed to by the CIV has been processed.
0	BMCH: bus master controller halted. Read only. 1=The bus master controller is halted. This may result from clearing the run/pause bit (ACxB[RUNBM]); in this case the IC may wait for the current transaction to complete before this bit goes High. This bit may also go High when the controller has processed the last valid buffer; in this case the IC will set ACx6[CELV] and halt. 0=The bus master controller resumes operation; this occurs when both the run/pause bit is set and the ACx6[CELV] is clear.

AC'97 Audio Controller Position in Current Buffer**AC08, AC18, AC28**

Default: 0000h Attribute: Read only

Bits	Description
15:0	PICB: position in current buffer. This field provides the number of samples left to be processed in the current buffer.

AC'97 Audio Controller Prefetched Index Value**AC0A, AC1A, AC2A**

Default: 00h

Attribute: Read only

Bits	Description
7:5	Reserved.
4:0	PIV: prefetched index value. This field provides the current buffer descriptor in the list that has been prefetched.

AC'97 Audio Controller Control Register**AC0B, AC1B, AC2B**

Default: 00h

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
7:5	Reserved.
4	IOCEN: interrupt on completion enable. 1=Enable interrupt when corresponding bit in ACx6[BCIS] is set.
3	FEIEN: FIFO error interrupt enable. 1=Enable interrupt when corresponding bit in ACx6[FIFOERR] is set.
2	LVBIEN: last valid buffer interrupt enable. 1=Enable interrupt when corresponding bit in ACx6[LVBCI] is set.
1	REGRST: register reset. Read-write; cleared by hardware. 1=Contents of all registers of the bus master engine including the FIFOs are reset, except the interrupt enable bits (bits[4, 3, and 2] of this register). It is required that RUNBM (bit[0] of this register) be cleared and ACx6[BMCH] be asserted before this bit may be set. Setting it when either RUNBM is asserted or when ACx6[BMCH] is deasserted results in undefined behavior. 0=Not in reset condition.
0	RUNBM: run/pause bus master. 1=Enable bus master operation. 0=Disable bus master. If this bit is cleared during bus master activity, then all state information is retained. Bus master operation may be stopped and then resumed.

AC'97 Audio Controller Global Control**AC2C**

Note: AC2C and MC3C provide access to the a single set of registers.

Default: 0000_0000h

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
31:6	Reserved.
5	SRIEN: secondary resume interrupt enable. 1=Enable interrupt when AC30[SRINT] is set.
4	PRIEN: primary resume interrupt enable. 1=Enable interrupt when AC30[PRINT] is set.
3	SHUTOFF: AC'97 shut off. 1=Disable the AC'97 signals; drive all AC'97 outputs Low and ignore all AC'97 inputs. 0=Enable the AC'97 signals.
2	WRST: AC'97 warm reset. Read-write; cleared by hardware. 1=A warm reset on the AC-link is generated. A warm reset will wake a suspended codec without clearing its internal registers. A warm reset can only occur in the absence of ACCLK. If this bit is set while ACCLK is operational, the write is ignored and the bit remains unchanged.
1	CRST_L: AC'97 cold reset, active Low. 0=A cold reset on the AC-link is generated and all data in the codec is lost. This bit is required to be Low for at least 1 microsecond before being set High again. Reads of this bit reflect the state of the ACRST_L pin.
0	GPIEN: GPI interrupt enable. This bit specifies whether a change in status of any codec GPI (General Purpose Input/Output, configured as an input) cause interrupts. 1=Enable interrupt when AC30[GPIINT] is set.

AC'97 Audio Controller Global Status

AC30

Note: AC30 and MC40 provide access to the a single set of registers.

Default: 0030_0000h

Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:18	Reserved.
17	MD3: power down semaphore for modem. Read-write. This bit may be used by software in conjunction with the AD3 bit to coordinate the entry of the two codecs into the D3 state. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane. It controls no hardware.
16	AD3: power down semaphore for audio. Read-write. This bit may be used by software in conjunction with the MD3 bit to coordinate the entry of the two codecs into the D3 state. This bit resides on the VDD_AUX power plane. It controls no hardware.
15	RCSTAT: read complete status. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. 1=Codec read failed due to one of the following errors: (1) a time-out; (2) ACCLK detected to not be operating adequately.
14	S12BIT3. Bit 3 of slot 12. Read only. Provides bit 3 of the most recent slot 12 from the modem codec.
13	S12BIT2. Bit 2 of slot 12. Read only. Provides bit 2 of the most recent slot 12 from the modem codec.
12	S12BIT1. Bit 1 of slot 12. Read only. Provides bit 1 of the most recent slot 12 from the modem codec.
11	SRINT: secondary resume interrupt. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. 1=A resume event occurred on ACSIDN[1].
10	PRINT: primary resume interrupt. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. 1=A resume event occurred on ACSIDN[0].
9	SCRDY: secondary codec ready. Read only. Reflects the state of the codec ready bit in ACSDIN[1]. This bit is required to be High before bus masters activity may be initiated. This bit is cleared with assertion of AC2C[SHUTOFF] or when ACCLK is detected to not be operating.
8	PCRDY: primary codec ready. Read only. Reflects the state of the codec ready bit in ACSDIN[0]. This bit is required to be High before bus masters activity may be initiated. This bit is cleared with assertion of AC2C[SHUTOFF] or when ACCLK is detected to not be operating.
7	MICINT: mic-in interrupt. Read only. 1=One of the mic-in channel interrupts occurred. When the specific interrupt is cleared, this bit is cleared automatically.
6	POINT: PCM-out interrupt. Read only. 1=One of the PCM-out channel interrupts occurred. When the specific interrupt is cleared, this bit is cleared automatically.
5	PIINT: PCM-in interrupt. Read only. 1=One of the PCM-in channel interrupts occurred. When the specific interrupt is cleared, this bit is cleared automatically.
4	Reserved.
3	Reserved.
2	MOINT: modem-out interrupt. Read only. 1=One of the modem-out channel interrupts occurred. When the specific interrupt is cleared, this bit is cleared automatically.
1	MIINT: modem-in interrupt. Read only. 1=One of the modem-in channel interrupts occurred. When the specific interrupt is cleared, this bit is cleared automatically.
0	GPIINT: GPI status change interrupt. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. This bit is set whenever bit 0 of slot 12 is set. This occurs when the value of any of the GPIOs defined as inputs changes.

AC'97 Audio Controller CODEC Access Semaphore**AC34**

Note: AC34 and MC44 provide access to the a single set of registers.

Default: 00h Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
7:1	Reserved.
0	CAS: codec access semaphore. Read; set when read; cleared by hardware or by software. This bit may be used by software to determine if a codec access is currently in progress. Reading this register causes this bit to be set. If the bit is read as Low, then a codec IO access may be initiated. When the codec IO access is complete, or if ACCLK is detected to not be operating adequately, the bit is automatically cleared. 0=No codec access is in progress. If CAS=1 and a codec access has not yet been requested, CAS may be cleared by writing a 1 to this bit position.

5.8.2 AC '97 Modem Registers**5.8.2.1 AC '97 Modem PCI Configuration Registers**

These registers are located in PCI configuration space on the primary PCI interface, in the second device (device B), function 6. See Section 5.1.2 for a description of the register naming convention.

AC'97 Modem Controller Vendor and Device Id**DevB:6x00**

Default: 7446_1022h Attribute: Read; write once.

Bits	Description
31:16	AC97 modem device ID.
15:0	Vendor ID.

AC'97 Modem Controller Command and Status**DevB:6x04**

Default: 0200_0000h Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:3	Read only. These bits are fixed in their default state.
2	BMEN: master enable. Read-write. 1=Enables this function to initiate cycles to the host.
1	Reserved.
0	IOEN: IO enable. Read-write. 1=Enables access to the IO space for this function.

AC'97 Modem Controller Revision Id and Class Code**DevB:6x08**

Default: 0703_0001h Attribute: Read only

Bits	Description
31:8	CLASSCODE. Provides the class code for this function.
7:0	REVID. AC '97 modem controller silicon revision.

AC'97 Modem Controller BIST, Header and Latency**DevB:6x0C**

Default: 0000_0000h Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:24	BIST. Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.
23:16	HEADER. Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.
15:8	LATENCY. Read-write. This field controls no hardware.
7:0	CACHE. Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.

AC'97 Modem Mixer Base Address**DevB:6x10**

Default: 0000_0001h Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:8	MMBA: modem mixer base address. Read-write. This field specifies bits [31:8] of the 256-byte IO space used to access the modem interface mixer registers.
7:0	Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.

AC'97 Modem Controller Bus Master Base Address**DevB:6x14**

Default: 0000_0001h Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
31:7	MBMBA: modem bus master base address. Read-write. This field specifies bits [31:7] of the 128-byte IO space used to access the modem bus master control registers.
6:0	Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.

AC'97 Modem Controller Subsystem and Subsystem Vendor Id**DevB:6x2C**

Default: 0000_0000h Attribute: Read, write once

Bits	Description
31:16	SUBSYSID: subsystem ID register.
15:0	SUBVENID: subsystem vendor ID register.

AC'97 Modem Controller Interrupt Line and Interrupt Pin**DevB:6x3C**

Default: 0200h Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
15:11	Read only. These bits fixed at their default values.
10:8	INTPIN. Read only. This field specifies the PCI interrupt request pin is used for the AC '97 audio interrupt. It is hardwired to 010b to select PIRQB_L.
7:0	INTLINE. Read-write. This field controls no hardware.

AC'97 Modem Controller Modem Out Descriptor Shadow**DevB:6x40**

Default: 0000_0000h Attribute: Read only

Bits	Description
31:1	DESCR. Descriptor current value. This field provides the current modem-out descriptor value.
0	Reserved.

AC'97 Modem Controller Modem In Descriptor Shadow**DevB:6x44**

Default: 0000_0000h Attribute: Read only

Bits	Description
31:1	DESCR. Descriptor current value. This field provides the current modem-in descriptor value.
0	Reserved.

5.8.2.2 AC '97 Modem Mixer Registers

The modem mixer registers are expected to reside in the codec. Accesses to these registers are forwarded through the AC link. Writes to the codec are completed when the data is inserted in the output slot.

In the case of the split codec implementation (i.e., separate primary and secondary codecs), accesses to the modem mixer registers in different codecs are differentiated by the controller by using address offsets 00h–7Fh for the primary codec and address offsets 80h–FFh for the secondary codec.

The following table provides the offset addresses for the modem mixer registers. These registers are accessed via IO space. The base address register for these registers is DevB:6x10.

Offset		Modem Mixer Register
Primary	Secondary	
00h:38h	80h:B8h	RESERVED
3Ch	BCh	Extended Modem ID
3Eh	BEh	Extended Modem Stat/Ctrl
40h	C0h	Line 1 DAC/ADC Rate
<i>42h</i>	<i>C2h</i>	<i>Line 2 DAC/ADC Rate</i>
<i>44h</i>	<i>C4h</i>	<i>Handset DAC/ADC Rate</i>
46h	C6h	Line 1 DAC/ADC Level Mute
<i>48h</i>	<i>C8h</i>	<i>Line 2 DAC/ADC Level Mute</i>
<i>4Ah</i>	<i>CAh</i>	<i>Handset DAC/ADC Level Mute</i>
4Ch	CCh	GPIO Pin Config
4Eh	CEh	GPIO Polarity/Type
50h	D0h	GPIO Pin Sticky
52h	D2h	GPIO Pin Wake Up
54h	D4h	GPIO Pin Status
56h	D6h	Misc. Modem AFE Stat/Ctrl
58h	D8h	Vendor Reserved
7Ah	FAh	Vendor Reserved
7Ch	FCh	Vendor ID1
7Eh	FEh	Vendor ID2

Notes:

- Registers in bold are multiplexed between audio and modem functions.
- Registers in italics are for functions not supported by the IC.
- The IC supports a modem codec as either primary or secondary codec, but does not support two modem codecs.

5.8.2.3 AC '97 Modem Controller Bus Master Registers

These registers are accessed via IO space. They reside within the AC '97 controller. The two channels, Modem In and Modem Out, each have their own set of bus mastering registers. The following register descriptions apply to both channels.

The base address register for these registers is DevB:6x14. See Section 5.1.2 for a description of the register naming convention.

Mnemonic	Name	Default
MC00	Modem In Buffer Descriptor List Base Address	0000_0000h
MC04	Modem In Current Index Value	00h
MC05	Modem In Last Valid Index	00h
MC06	Modem In Status	0001h
MC08	Modem In Position in Current Buffer	0000h
MC0A	Modem Prefetch Index Value	00h
MC0B	Modem In Control	00h
MC10	Modem Out Buffer Descriptor List Base Address	0000_0000h
MC14	Modem Out Current Index Value	00h
MC15	Modem Out Last Valid	00h
MC16	Modem Out Status	0001h
MC18	Modem Out Position in Current Buffer	0000h
MC1A	Modem Out Prefetched Index	00h
MC1B	Modem Out Control	00h
MC3C	Global Control	0000_0000h
MC40	Global Status	0030_0000h
MC44	Codec Access Semaphore	00h
MC48	GPIO Pin Status	0000h

AC'97 Modem Controller Buffer Descriptor List Base Address

MC00, MC10

Default: 0000_0000h

Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
31:3	BDLBA: buffer descriptor list base address bits[31:3].
2:0	Reserved.

AC'97 Modem Controller Current Index Value**MC04, MC14**

Default: 00h Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
7:5	Reserved.
4:0	CIV: current index value. These bits provides the buffer descriptor within the list of 32 descriptors that is currently being processed.

AC'97 Modem Controller Last Valid Index**MC05, MC15**

Default: 00h Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
7:5	Reserved.
4:0	LVI: last valid index. These bits provide the last valid descriptor in the list.

AC'97 Modem Controller Status**MC06, MC16**

Some of the bits in this register may be enabled by MC0B and MC1B to generate interrupts.

Default: 0001h Attribute: See below.

Bits	Description
15:5	Reserved.
4	FIFOERR: FIFO error. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. 1=A FIFO under-run or over-run has occurred as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> MC06[FIFOERR] indicates a FIFO over-run. Incoming data was lost. MC16[FIFOERR] indicates a FIFO under-run. A sample was repeated because the next valid sample was not provided by the host in time for transmission over the AC97 link.
3	BCIS: buffer completion interrupt status. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. 1=The last sample of a buffer has been processed and the Interrupt on Completion (IOC) bit in the command byte of the buffer descriptor was set.
2	LVBCI: last valid buffer completion interrupt. Read; set by hardware; write 1 to clear. 1=The last valid buffer has been processed.
1	CELV: current equals last valid. Read only. 1=The Current Index Value (MCx4[CIV]) is equal to the value in the Last Valid Index register (MCx5[LVI]) and the buffer pointed to by the CIV has been processed.
0	BMCH: bus master controller halted. Read only. 1=The bus master controller is halted. This may result from clearing the run/pause bit (MCxB[RUNBM]); in this case the IC may wait for the current transaction to complete before this bit goes High. This bit may also go High when the controller has processed the last valid buffer; in this case the IC will set MCx6[CELV] and halt. 0=The bus master controller resumes operation; this occurs when both the run/pause bit is set and the MCx6[CELV] is clear.

AC'97 Modem Controller Position in Current Buffer**MC08, MC18**

Default: 0000h Attribute: Read only

Bits	Description
15:0	PICB: position in current buffer. This field provides the number of samples left to be processed in the current buffer.

AC'97 Modem Controller Prefetched Index Value**MC0A, MC1A**

Default: 00h Attribute: Read only

Bits	Description
7:5	Reserved.
4:0	PIV: prefetched index value. This field provides the current buffer descriptor in the list that has been prefetched.

AC'97 Modem Controller Control Register**MC0B, MC1B**

Default: 00h Attribute: Read-write.

Bits	Description
7:5	Reserved.
4	IOCEN: interrupt on completion enable. 1=Enable interrupt when corresponding bit in MCx6[BCIS] is set.
3	FEIEN: FIFO error interrupt enable. 1=Enable interrupt when corresponding bit in MCx6[FIFOERR] is set.
2	LVBIEN: last valid buffer interrupt enable. 1=Enable interrupt when corresponding bit in MCx6[LVBCI] is set.
1	REGRST: register reset. Read-write; cleared by hardware. 1=Contents of all registers of the bus master engine including the FIFOs are reset, except the interrupt enable bits (bits[4, 3, and 2] of this register). It is required that RUNBM (bit[0] of this register) be cleared and MCx6[BMCH] be asserted before this bit may be set. Setting it when either RUNBM is asserted or when MCx6[BMCH] is deasserted results in undefined behavior. 0=Not in reset condition.
0	RUNBM: run/pause bus master. 1=Enable bus master operation. 0=Disable bus master. If this bit is cleared during bus master activity, then all state information is retained. Bus master operation may be stopped and then resumed.

AC'97 Modem Controller Global Control**MC3C**

AC2C and MC3C provide two access addresses to the same set of registers. See AC2C for the definition.

AC'97 Modem Controller Global Status**MC40**

AC30 and MC40 provide two access addresses to the same set of registers. See AC30 for the definition.

AC'97 Modem Controller CODEC Access Semaphore**MC44**

AC34 and MC44 provide two access addresses to the same set of registers. See AC34 for the definition.

AC'97 Modem GPIO Status**MC48**

Default: 00h

Attribute: Read only.

Bits	Description
15:0	GPIO. This register is updated automatically with each valid slot 12 input to reflect or mirror the current state of the modem codec GPIO pins.

6 Electrical Data

6.1 Absolute Ratings

The IC is not designed to operate beyond the parameters shown in the following table.

Note: The absolute ratings in the following table and associated conditions must be adhered to in order to avoid damage to the IC and motherboard. Systems using the IC must be designed to ensure that the power supply and system logic board do not violate these parameters. VIOLATION OF THE ABSOLUTE RATINGS WILL VOID THE PRODUCT WARRANTY.

Parameter	Minimum	Maximum	Comments
VDD3, VDD_AUX3, VDD_RTC, VDD_USB	-0.5 V	3.6 V	
VDD_CORE, VDD_AUX2	-0.5 V	2.75 V	
VDD_REF	-0.5 V	5.25 V	
V _{PIN} PCI, LPC, SM, AC97	-0.5 V	Smaller of 4.0 V or VDD3 + 0.5V	Host or Secondary PCI Interfaces, LPC Interface, System Management pins, and AC97 Interface
V _{PIN} CPU	-0.5 V		Processor Interface
V _{PIN} IDE	-0.5 V		
V _{PIN} USB	-0.5 V		
T _{CASE} (Under Bias)	-65 C	85 C	
T _{STORAGE}	-65 C	150 C	
Note: This table contains preliminary information, which is subject to change.			

6.2 Operating Ranges

The IC is designed to provide functional operation if the voltage and temperature parameters are within the limits defined in the following table.

Parameter	Minimum	Typical	Maximum
VDD3, VDD_AUX3, VDD_RTC, VDD_USB	3.135 V	3.3 V	3.465 V
VDD_CORE, VDD_AUX2	2.375 V	2.5 V	2.625 V
VDD_REF	4.75 V	5.0 V	5.25 V
T _{CASE}	0 C		70 C

Note: This table contains preliminary information, which is subject to change.

6.3 DC Characteristics

DC characteristics for the host and secondary PCI interfaces are available in the PCI specification. DC characteristics for the processor interface, LPC interface, and system management pins match those of the PCI interfaces. DC characteristics for the EIDE interface are available in the ATA specification. DC characteristics for the USB interface are available from the USB specification. DC characteristics for the AC97 interface are available from the AC97 specification.

6.4 Power Dissipation

The following table provides current consumption of the IC while it is operational.

Supply	Static	Dynamic
VDD_CORE	47 mA	350 mA
VDD3	160 mA	200 mA
VDD_AUX3	16 mA	16 mA
VDD_AUX2	400 uA	2 mA
VDD_RTC	8 uA	8 uA
VDD_USB	17 mA	30 mA
VDD_REF	200 uA	500 uA

Note: This table contains preliminary information, which is subject to change.

6.5 Switching Characteristics

Switching characteristics for the host and secondary PCI interfaces are available in the PCI specification. Switching characteristics for the processor interface, LPC interface, and system management pins match those of the PCI interfaces. Switching characteristics for the EIDE interface are available in the ATA specification. Switching characteristics for the USB interface are available from the USB specification. Switching characteristics for the AC97 interface are available from the AC97 specification.

7 Pin Designations

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26		
A	VSS	A20M#	PICD1#	INTR	PICD0#	AGP STOP#	DDATA_S15	DDATA_S1	DDATA_S13	DDATA_S3	DDATA_S10	DDATA_S5	DDATA_S8	DDATA_S7	DDATA_P0	DDATA_P14	DDATA_P2	DDATA_P11	DDATA_P4	DDATA_P9	DDATA_P7	STRAP_L22	GPIO17	STRAP_H3	SUS PEND#	VSS	A	
B	SPARE_17	PRDY	VSS	CPU STOP#	STP CLK#	VSS	GPIO28	DDATA_S14	VSS	DDATA_S12	DDATA_S4	VSS	DDATA_S6	DDRQP	VSS	DDATA_P1	DDATA_P12	VSS	DDATA_P10	DDATA_P6	VSS	SPARE_18	NC32	VSS	STRAP_L23	PNP IRQ2	B	
C	SPARE_15	VSS	FERR#	GPIO8	INIT#	IGNNE#	PCI STOP#	DDATA_S0	DCS15#	DDATA_S2	DDATA_S11	DRDYS	DDATA_S9	DDATA_P15	DDATA_P13	DDATA_P3	DRDYP	DDATA_P5	DDATA_P8	TEST#	STRAP_L24	VDD_REF	THERM#	VSS	PNP IRQ0	C		
D	STRAP_L8	NC20	NC24	VSS	SMI#	VDD3	GPIO27	DRSTP#	VDD3	DADDR_S0	IRQ15	VDD3	DIOWS#	DDRQS	VDD3	DADDR_P0	IRQ14	VDD3	DIOWP#	SPARE_9	VDD3	STRAP_L25	VDD3	INT IRQ8#	PNPIRQ_1	OSC	D	
E	STRAP_L0	VSS	NC31	NC30	STRAP_H0	PICCLK	NMI	DRSTS#	DCS35#	DADDR_S2	DADDR_S1	DDACK_S#	DIORS#	DCS3P#	DADDR_P2	DADDR_P1	DDACK_P#	DIORP#	SPARE_7	SPARE_8	SO WAVE	SPARE_6	GPIO26	FAN RPM	FAN CON0	KA20G	E	
F	STRAP_L17	STRAP_L1	STRAP_L9	VSS	NC27	VSS	VSS	VDD_CORE	VDD_CORE	VDD_CORE							VDD_CORE	VDD_CORE	VDD_CORE	VSS	VSS	LFRAME#	VDD3	FAN CON1	VSS	LAD0	F	
G	STRAP_L16	VSS	STRAP_L12	STRAP_L4	NC21	VSS															VSS	SPKR	CACHE_ZZ	LDRQ0#	KBRQ#	SERIQR	G	
H	STRAP_L11	STRAP_L2	STRAP_L10	VSS	STRAP_L13	VDD_CORE															VDD_CORE	GPIO16	IRQ6	IRQ1	SPARE_5	LAD2	H	
J	STRAP_L3	VSS	STRAP_L14	STRAP_L6	STRAP_L5	VDD_CORE															VDD_CORE	IRQ12	VDD3	LDRQ1#	VSS	USBCLK	J	
K	NC18	STRAP_L18	STRAP_L19	VSS	STRAP_L15	VDD_CORE															VDD_CORE	CPU SLEEP#	USB OC#	USB OC#	GPIO31	VSS_USB	K	
L	NC19	VSS	NC22	NC23	STRAP_L7						VSS	VSS	VSS	VSS	VSS	VSS						LAD3	USBN0	USBP0	USBN1	USBP1	L	
M	NC2	NC11	NC3	STRAP_L21	VSS						VSS	VSS	VSS	VSS	VSS	VSS						LAD1	VDD3	USBN3	VSS	USBN2	M	
N	NC10	VSS	NC15	NC7	NC6						VSS	VSS	VSS	VSS	VSS	VSS						VDD_USB	RTC_IN	RTC_OUT	USBP3	USBP2	N	
P	NC1	NC17	NC16	VSS	NC14						VSS	VSS	VSS	VSS	VSS	VSS						SM BUSD	VDD_AUX3	SPARE_2	VDD_RTC	INTRUDER#	P	
R	NC9	VSS	NC13	NC5	NC4						VSS	VSS	VSS	VSS	VSS	VSS						SMB ALERT#	VDD3	VDD_AUX2	VSS	ACAV	R	
T	STRAP_L20	NC8	NC0	VSS	NC12						VSS	VSS	VSS	VSS	VSS	VSS						STRAP_H2	RESET#	SM BUSC	SLP BTN#	C32KHZ	T	
U	NC28	WSC#	A_AD0	A_AD16	A_AD17	VDD_CORE															VDD_CORE	PWR ON#	PWROK	PWR BTN#	RIF	SPARE_4	U	
V	SPARE_14	VSS	A_IDSEL_B	VDD3	A_AD18	VDD_CORE															VDD_CORE	RPWR ON	VDD3	PME#	VSS	SPARE_0	V	
W	A_AD1	A_AD2	A_AD4	A_IDSEL_A	A_AD20	VDD_CORE															VDD_CORE	PCLK66	LID	CPU RST#	DC STOP#	BAT LOW#	W	
Y	A_AD3	A_AD5	A_AD6	A_AD19	A_AD21	VSS																VSS	ACSYNC	STRAP_H1	SPARE_1	ACSDI1	GPIO14	Y
AA	A_AD7	VSS	A_AD23	VDD3	A_AD24	VSS	VSS	VDD_CORE	VDD_CORE	VDD_CORE							VDD_CORE	VDD_CORE	VDD_CORE	VSS	VSS	REQ6#	VDD3	NC26	VSS	EXT SMI#	AA	
AB	A_CBE_L0	A_AD8	A_M66 EN	A_CBE_L3	A_AD25	A_GNT#	A_AD28	A_AD30	GPIO30	GPIO29	CBE_L1	AD13	AD12	AD9	AD2	AD0	CBE_L0	AD3	AD8	PREQ#	AD10	GNT6#	GPIO5	ACSDO	SPARE_3	ACSDI0	AB	
AC	A_AD9	A_AD11	A_AD10	VDD3	A_AD26	VDD3	A_AD29	A_AD31	VDD3	AD15	AD14	VDD3	AD19	AD21	VDD3	AD6	AD5	VDD3	AD7	PGNT#	VDD3	SPARE_16	VDD3	NC25	ACCLK	ACRST#	AC	
AD	A_AD12	VSS	A_AD22	A_PAR	A_AD27	A_FRAME#	A_ISA REQ#	PAR	PERR#	IRDY#	AD11	AD17	AD24	AD4	AD27	AD30	AD1	PIROC#	GNT1#	REQ5#	SPARE_10	GNT5#	STOP#	VSS	PCLK	AD		
AE	A_AD13	A_AD14	VSS	A_SERR#	A_DEV SEL#	VSS	A_CBE_L2	SPARE_11	VSS	DEV SEL#	FRAME#	VSS	AD18	AD23	VSS	AD25	AD29	VSS	PIROA#	REQ0#	VSS	GNT2#	GNT3#	VSS	PIROB#	NC29	AE	
AF	VSS	A_AD15	A_CBE_L1	A_REQ#	A_TRDY#	A_JRDY#	SPARE_13	SPARE_12	SERR#	TRDY#	CBE_L2	AD16	AD20	AD22	CBE_L3	AD26	AD28	AD31	PIROD#	GNT0#	REQ1#	REQ2#	REQ3#	GNT4#	REQ4#	VSS	AF	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26		

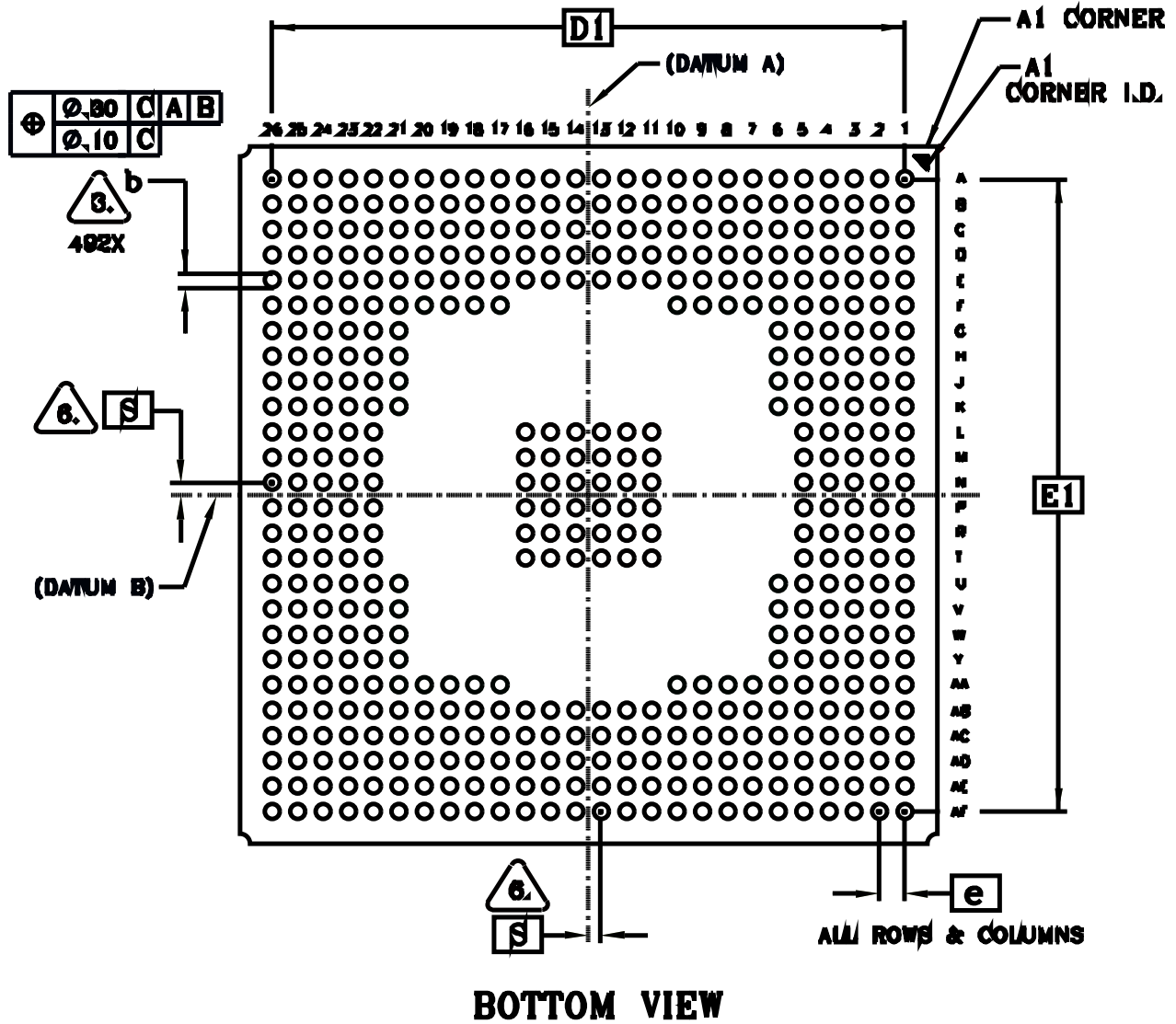
Top side view.

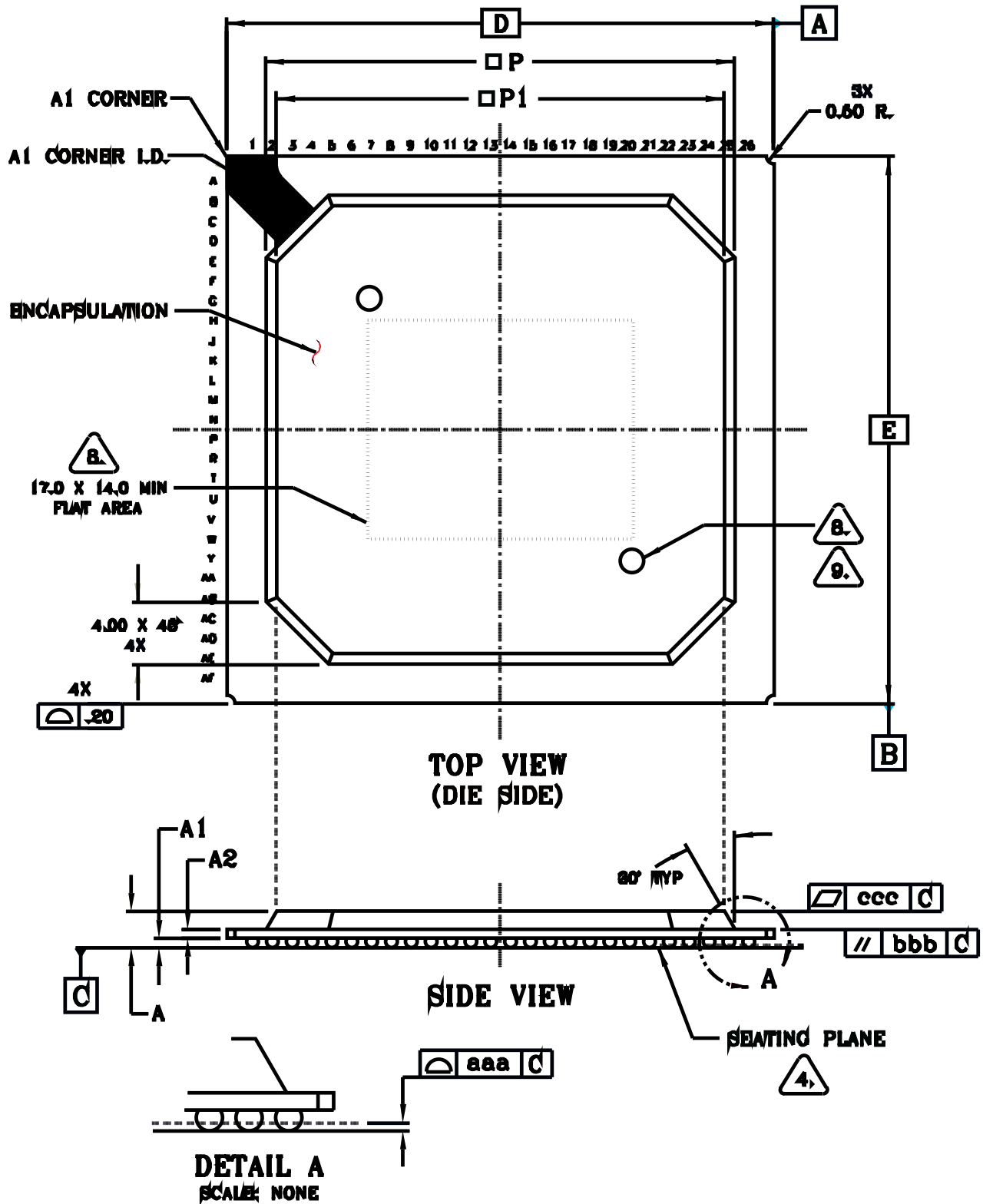
Alphabetical listing of signals and corresponding BGA designators.

Signal Name	Ball	Signal Name	Ball	Signal Name	Ball	Signal Name	Ball	Signal Name	Ball
A_AD0	U3	ACRST#	AC26	DADDR_S1	E11	EXTSMI#	AA26	NC7	N4
A_AD1	W1	ACSDI0	AB26	DADDR_S2	E10	FANCON0	E25	NC8	T2
A_AD2	W2	ACSDI1	Y25	DCS1P#	C15	FANCON1	F24	NC9	R1
A_AD3	Y1	ACSDO	AB24	DCS1S#	C9	FANRPM	E24	NC10	N1
A_AD4	W3	ACSYNC	Y22	DCS3P#	E14	FERR#	C3	NC11	M2
A_AD5	Y2	AD0	AB16	DCS3S#	E9	FRAME#	AE11	NC12	T5
A_AD6	Y3	AD1	AD18	DCSTOP#	W25	GNT0#	AF20	NC13	R3
A_AD7	AA1	AD2	AB15	DDACKP#	E17	GNT1#	AD20	NC14	P5
A_AD8	AB2	AD3	AB18	DDACKS#	E12	GNT2#	AE22	NC15	N3
A_AD9	AC1	AD4	AD15	DDATA_P0	A15	GNT3#	AE23	NC16	P3
A_AD10	AC3	AD5	AC17	DDATA_P1	B16	GNT4#	AF24	NC17	P2
A_AD11	AC2	AD6	AC16	DDATA_P2	A17	GNT5#	AD23	NC18	K1
A_AD12	AD1	AD7	AC19	DDATA_P3	C17	GNT6#	AB22	NC19	L1
A_AD13	AE1	AD8	AB19	DDATA_P4	A19	GPIO5	AB23	NC20	D2
A_AD14	AE2	AD9	AB14	DDATA_P5	C19	GPIO8	C4	NC21	G5
A_AD15	AF2	AD10	AB21	DDATA_P6	B20	GPIO14	Y26	NC22	L3
A_AD16	U4	AD11	AD12	DDATA_P7	A21	GPIO16	H22	NC23	L4
A_AD17	U5	AD12	AB13	DDATA_P8	C20	GPIO17	A23	NC24	D3
A_AD18	V5	AD13	AB12	DDATA_P9	A20	GPIO26	E23	NC25	AC24
A_AD19	Y4	AD14	AC11	DDATA_P10	B19	GPIO27	D7	NC26	AA24
A_AD20	W5	AD15	AC10	DDATA_P11	A18	GPIO28	B7	NC27	F5
A_AD21	Y5	AD16	AF12	DDATA_P12	B17	GPIO29	AB10	NC28	U1
A_AD22	AD3	AD17	AD13	DDATA_P13	C16	GPIO30	AB9	NC29	AE26
A_AD23	AA3	AD18	AE13	DDATA_P14	A16	GPIO31	K25	NC30	E4
A_AD24	AA5	AD19	AC13	DDATA_P15	C14	IGNNE#	C6	NC31	E3
A_AD25	AB5	AD20	AF13	DDATA_S0	C8	INIT#	C5	NC32	B23
A_AD26	AC5	AD21	AC14	DDATA_S1	A8	INTIRQ8#	D24	NMI	E7
A_AD27	AD6	AD22	AF14	DDATA_S2	C10	INTR	A4	OSC	D26
A_AD28	AB7	AD23	AE14	DDATA_S3	A10	INTRUDER#	P26	PAR	AD9
A_AD29	AC7	AD24	AD14	DDATA_S4	B11	IRDY#	AD11	PCISTOP#	C7
A_AD30	AB8	AD25	AE16	DDATA_S5	A12	IRQ1	H24	PCLK	AD26
A_AD31	AC8	AD26	AF16	DDATA_S6	B13	IRQ12	J22	PCLK66	W22
A_CBE_L0	AB1	AD27	AD16	DDATA_S7	A14	IRQ14	D17	PERR#	AD10
A_CBE_L1	AF3	AD28	AF17	DDATA_S8	A13	IRQ15	D11	PGNT#	AC20
A_CBE_L2	AE7	AD29	AE17	DDATA_S9	C13	IRQ6	H23	PICCLK	E6
A_CBE_L3	AB4	AD30	AD17	DDATA_S10	A11	KA20G	E26	PICD0#	A5
A_DEVSEL#	AE5	AD31	AF18	DDATA_S11	C11	KBRC#	G25	PICD1#	A3
A_FRAME#	AD7	AGPSTOP#	A6	DDATA_S12	B10	LAD0	F26	PIRQA#	AE19
A_GNT#	AB6	BATLOW#	W26	DDATA_S13	A9	LAD1	M22	PIRQB#	AE25
A_IDSELA	W4	C32KHZ	T26	DDATA_S14	B8	LAD2	H26	PIRQC#	AD19
A_IDSELB	V3	CACHE_ZZ	G23	DDATA_S15	A7	LAD3	L22	PIRQD#	AF19
A_IRDY#	AF6	CBE_L0	AB17	DDRQP	B14	LDRQ0#	G24	PME#	V24
A_ISAREQ#	AD8	CBE_L1	AB11	DDRQS	D14	LDRQ1#	J24	PNPIRQ0	C26
A_M66EN	AB3	CBE_L2	AF11	DEVSEL#	AE10	LFRAME#	F22	PNPIRQ1	D25
A_PAR	AD4	CBE_L3	AF15	DIORP#	E18	LID	W23	PNPIRQ2	B26
A_REQ#	AF4	CPURST#	W24	DIORS#	E13	NC0	T3	PRDY	B2
A_SERR#	AE4	CPUSLEEP#	K22	DIOWP#	D19	NC1	P1	PREQ#	AB20
A_STOP#	AD5	CPUSTOP#	B4	DIOWS#	D13	NC2	M1	PWRBTN#	U24
A_TRDY#	AF5	DADDR_P0	D16	DRDYP	C18	NC3	M3	PWROK	U23
A20M#	A2	DADDR_P1	E16	DRDYS	C12	NC4	R5	PWRON#	U22
ACAV	R26	DADDR_P2	E15	DRSTP#	D8	NC5	R4	REQ0#	AE20
ACCLK	AC25	DADDR_S0	D10	DRSTS#	E8	NC6	N5	REQ1#	AF21

Signal Name	Ball	Signal Name	Ball	Signal Name	Ball	Signal Name	Ball	Signal Name	Ball
REQ2#	AF22	STRAPL12	G3	VDD_CORE	K6	VSS	AF26	VSS	P15
REQ3#	AF23	STRAPL13	H5	VDD_CORE	U21	VSS	B12	VSS	P16
REQ4#	AF25	STRAPL14	J3	VDD_CORE	U6	VSS	B15	VSS	P4
REQ5#	AD21	STRAPL15	K5	VDD_CORE	V21	VSS	B18	VSS	R11
REQ6#	AA22	STRAPL16	G1	VDD_CORE	V6	VSS	B21	VSS	R12
RESET#	T23	STRAPL17	F1	VDD_CORE	W21	VSS	B24	VSS	R13
RI#	U25	STRAPL18	K2	VDD_CORE	W6	VSS	B3	VSS	R14
RPWRON	V22	STRAPL19	K3	VDD_REF	C23	VSS	B6	VSS	R15
RTCX_IN	N23	STRAPL20	T1	VDD_RTC	P25	VSS	B9	VSS	R16
RTCX_OUT	N24	STRAPL21	M4	VDD_USB	N22	VSS	C2	VSS	R2
SERIRQ	G26	STRAPL22	A22	VDD3	AA23	VSS	C25	VSS	R25
SERR#	AF9	STRAPL23	B25	VDD3	AA4	VSS	D4	VSS	T11
SLPBTN#	T25	STRAPL24	C22	VDD3	AC12	VSS	E2	VSS	T12
SMBALERT#	R22	STRAPL25	D22	VDD3	AC15	VSS	F20	VSS	T13
SMBUSC	T24	STRAPH0	E5	VDD3	AC18	VSS	F21	VSS	T14
SMBUSD	P22	STRAPH1	Y23	VDD3	AC21	VSS	F25	VSS	T15
SMI#	D5	STRAPH2	T22	VDD3	AC23	VSS	F4	VSS	T16
SPARE_0	V26	STRAPH3	A24	VDD3	AC4	VSS	F6	VSS	T4
SPARE_1	Y24	SUSPEND#	A25	VDD3	AC6	VSS	F7	VSS	V2
SPARE_2	P24	TEST#	C21	VDD3	AC9	VSS	G2	VSS	V25
SPARE_3	AB25	THERM#	C24	VDD3	D12	VSS	G21	VSS	Y21
SPARE_4	U26	TRDY#	AF10	VDD3	D15	VSS	G6	VSS	Y6
SPARE_5	H25	USBCLK	J26	VDD3	D18	VSS	H4	VSS_USB	K26
SPARE_6	E22	USBN0	L23	VDD3	D21	VSS	J2	WSC#	U2
SPARE_7	E19	USBN1	L25	VDD3	D23	VSS	J25		
SPARE_8	E20	USBN2	M26	VDD3	D6	VSS	K4		
SPARE_9	D20	USBN3	M24	VDD3	D9	VSS	L11		
SPARE_10	AD22	USBOC0#	K24	VDD3	F23	VSS	L12		
SPARE_11	AE8	USBOC1#	K23	VDD3	J23	VSS	L13		
SPARE_12	AF8	USBP0	L24	VDD3	M23	VSS	L14		
SPARE_13	AF7	USBP1	L26	VDD3	R23	VSS	L15		
SPARE_14	V1	USBP2	N26	VDD3	V23	VSS	L16		
SPARE_15	C1	USBP3	N25	VDD3	V4	VSS	L2		
SPARE_16	AC22	VDD_AUX2	R24	VSS	A1	VSS	M11		
SPARE_17	B1	VDD_AUX3	P23	VSS	A26	VSS	M12		
SPARE_18	B22	VDD_CORE	AA10	VSS	AA2	VSS	M13		
SPKR	G22	VDD_CORE	AA17	VSS	AA20	VSS	M14		
SQWAVE	E21	VDD_CORE	AA18	VSS	AA21	VSS	M15		
STOP#	AD24	VDD_CORE	AA19	VSS	AA25	VSS	M16		
STPCLK#	B5	VDD_CORE	AA8	VSS	AA6	VSS	M25		
STRAPL0	E1	VDD_CORE	AA9	VSS	AA7	VSS	M5		
STRAPL1	F2	VDD_CORE	F10	VSS	AD2	VSS	N11		
STRAPL2	H2	VDD_CORE	F17	VSS	AD25	VSS	N12		
STRAPL3	J1	VDD_CORE	F18	VSS	AE12	VSS	N13		
STRAPL4	G4	VDD_CORE	F19	VSS	AE15	VSS	N14		
STRAPL5	J5	VDD_CORE	F8	VSS	AE18	VSS	N15		
STRAPL6	J4	VDD_CORE	F9	VSS	AE21	VSS	N16		
STRAPL7	L5	VDD_CORE	H21	VSS	AE24	VSS	N2		
STRAPL8	D1	VDD_CORE	H6	VSS	AE3	VSS	P11		
STRAPL9	F3	VDD_CORE	J21	VSS	AE6	VSS	P12		
STRAPL10	H3	VDD_CORE	J6	VSS	AE9	VSS	P13		
STRAPL11	H1	VDD_CORE	K21	VSS	AF1	VSS	P14		

8 Package Specification





Symbol	Description
1	Dimensions and tolerances conform to ASME Y14.5M–1994.
2	All dimensions are in millimeters.
	Dimension ‘b’ is measured at the maximum solder ball diameter on a plane parallel to Datum C.
	Datum C and the seating plane are defined by the spherical crowns of the solder balls.
	The number of peripheral rows and columns.
	‘S’ is measured with respect to Datums A and B, and defines the position of the solder balls nearest the package centerlines.
7	Conforms to JEP-95, MO-151, Issue 9, Variation Bal-2.
	The minimum flat area top side of the package is used for marking and pickup. The flatness specification applied to this area. Any ejector marks must be outside of this area.
	Optional features.

Symbol	Minimum	Nominal	Maximum	Description
A	2.20	2.33	2.46	Overall thickness
A1	0.50	0.60	0.70	Ball height
A2	0.51	0.56	0.61	Body thickness
D	35.00 BSC.			Body size
D1	31.75 BSC.			Ball footprint
E	35.00 BSC.			Body size
E1	31.75 BSC.			Ball footprint
M	26 x 26			Ball matrix size
N	492			Total ball count
MR	5			Number of rows
b	0.60	0.75	0.90	Ball diameter
e	1.27 BSC.			Ball pitch
P	29.9	30.0	30.1	Encapsulation area
P1	28.0 Minimum			Flat encapsulation area
S	0.635 BSC.			Solder ball placement

Symbol	Tolerance	Description
aaa	0.15	Coplanarity
bbb	0.15	Parallelism
ccc	0.15	Flatness

9 Test

The IC includes five NAND trees for continuity testing. It is also possible to place all the IO pins into the high-impedance state. These modes are entered by asserting the following pins:

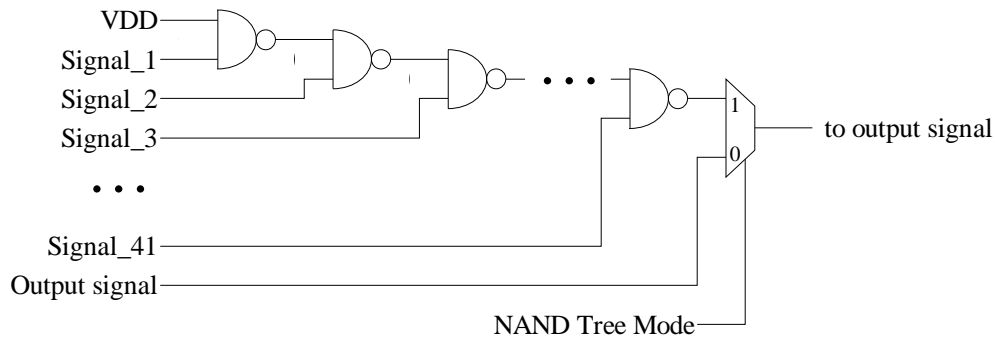
Mode	Equation to enable mode
High Impedance	$\sim\text{TEST\#} \ \& \ \text{PWROK} \ \& \ \sim\text{PREQ\#} \ \& \ \sim\text{SERR\#}$
NAND Tree	$\sim\text{TEST\#} \ \& \ \text{PWROK} \ \& \ \sim\text{PREQ\#} \ \& \ \text{SERR\#}$

9.1 High Impedance Mode

When in high impedance mode, all the signals on the IC are placed into the high impedance state.

9.2 NAND Tree Mode

There are six NAND trees in the IC. The following diagram shows how these are connected.



The following tables provide the signal order and output signal for each NAND tree.

Nand tree 1: output signal is DADDR_P0.

1	WSC#	11	A_AD17	21	A_AD9	31	A_AD22	41	A_DEVSEL#
2	SPARE_14	12	A_AD4	22	A_AD11	32	A_AD15	42	A_TRDY#
3	A_AD0	13	A_CBE_L0	23	A_M66EN	33	A_AD25	43	A_AD27
4	A_AD16	14	A_AD6	24	A_AD21	34	A_GNT#	44	A_AD28
5	A_AD1	15	A_IDSELA	25	A_AD12	35	A_CBE_L1	45	A_IRDY#
6	A_AD3	16	A_AD8	26	A_AD13	36	A_PAR	46	A_AD29
7	A_AD2	17	A_AD23	27	A_AD24	37	A_AD26	47	A_FRAME#
8	A_IDSELB	18	A_AD20	28	A_CBE_L3	38	A_SERR#	48	A_AD30
9	A_AD7	19	A_AD18	29	A_AD10	39	A_REQ#	49	A_CBE_L2
10	A_AD5	20	A_AD19	30	A_AD14	40	A_STOP#	50	SPARE_13

Nand tree 2: output signal is DADDR_P2.

1	GPIO30	11	DEVSEL#	21	AD19	31	AD26	41	AD31
2	A_AD31	12	TRDY#	22	AD17	32	AD25	42	PIRQD#
3	ISAREQ#	13	AD14	23	AD18	33	AD27	43	AD1
4	SPARE_11	14	IRDY#	24	AD20	34	AD6	44	GNT0#
5	SPARE_12	15	AD13	25	AD22	35	AD2	45	PIRQA#
6	PAR	16	FRAME#	26	AD21	36	AD9	46	PIRQC#
7	GPIO29	17	CBE_L2	27	AD24	37	AD28	47	REQ1#
8	AD15	18	AD12	28	AD23	38	AD29	48	AD0
9	PERR#	19	AD11	29	CBE_L3	39	AD30	49	REQ0#
10	CBE_L1	20	AD16	30	AD4	40	AD5		

Nand tree 3: output signal is DCS1P#.

1	AD3	11	GNT3#	21	STOP#	31	CACHE_ZZ	41	GPIO26
2	AD7	12	SPARE_10	22	NC25	32	FANCON1	42	CPUSLEEP#
3	REQ2#	13	AD10	23	GPIO5	33	LAD3	43	LFRAME#
4	GNT1#	14	GNT4#	24	ACSYNC	34	FANCON0	44	INTIRQ8#
5	AD8	15	SPARE_16	25	ACSDO	35	GPIO16	45	PNPIRQ2
6	PGNT#	16	GNT5#	26	ACCLK	36	OSC	46	SPARE_6
7	REQ3#	17	REQ4#	27	STRAPH1	37	SPKR	47	THERM#
8	GNT2#	18	PIRQB#	28	STRAPH2	38	FANRPM	48	STRAPL23
9	CBE_L0	19	GNT6#	29	NC26	39	PNPIRQ1	49	SQWAVE
10	REQ5#	20	REQ6#	30	KA20G	40	PNPIRQ0	50	STRAPL25

Nand tree 4: output signal is DCS3P#.

1	USBP3	11	ACRST#	21	SMBALERT#	31	SMBUSD	41	LAD2
2	USBN3	12	RPWRON	22	DCSTOP#	32	SPARE_4	42	SPARE_5
3	USBP2	13	LID	23	GPIO14	33	C32KHZ	43	SERIRQ
4	USBN2	14	SPARE_1	24	PWRBTN#	34	ACAV	44	LAD1
5	USBP1	15	ACSDI0	25	BATLOW#	35	SPARE_2	45	IRQ1
6	USBN1	16	CPURST#	26	RESET#	36	GPIO31	46	KBRC#
7	USBP0	17	PWRON#	27	SMBUSC	37	USBOC0#	47	IRQ12
8	USBN0	18	ACSDI1	28	RI#	38	USBCLK	48	LAD0
9	INTRUDER#	19	EXTSMI#	29	SPARE_0	39	USBOC1#	49	LDRQ0#
10	SPARE_3	20	PME#	30	SLPBTN#	40	LDRQ1#	50	IRQ6

Nand tree 5: output signal is DADDR_S1.

1	SUSPEND#	11	DDACKP#	21	DDATA_P9	31	DDRQS
2	SPARE_8	12	DIORP#	22	DDATA_P3	32	DDATA_P15
3	STRAPH3	13	DDATA_P8	23	DDATA_P4	33	DDRQP
4	NC32	14	STRAPL22	24	DDATA_P12	34	DDATA_S7
5	STRAPL24	15	DDATA_P5	25	DDATA_P13	35	DDATA_S8
6	SPARE_9	16	DDATA_P6	26	DDATA_P11	36	DIOWS#
7	SPARE_7	17	DDATA_P7	27	DDATA_P1	37	DDATA_S9
8	GPIO17	18	DRDYP	28	DDATA_P2	38	DDATA_S6
9	SPARE_18	19	IRQ14	29	DDATA_P14	39	DDATA_S5
10	DIOWP#	20	DDATA_P10	30	DDATA_P0	40	DRDYS

Nand tree 6: output signal is DADDR_S2.

1	DIORS#	11	DDACKS#	21	DRSTP#	31	PICCLK	41	NC24
2	DDATA_S10	12	DDATA_S1	22	GPIO27	32	SMI#		
3	DDATA_S4	13	DCS1S#	23	DRSTS#	33	CPUSTOP#		
4	DDATA_S3	14	DDATA_S14	24	PICD0#	34	PICD1#		
5	DDATA_S11	15	DDATA_S15	25	IGNNE#	35	A20M#		
6	IRQ15	16	DDATA_S0	26	STPCLK#	36	GPIO8		
7	DDATA_S12	17	GPIO28	27	NMI	37	FERR#		
8	DDATA_S13	18	DCS3S#	28	INTR	38	SPARE_17		
9	DDATA_S2	19	AGPSTOP#	29	INIT#	39	SPARE_15		
10	DADDR_S0	20	PCISTOP#	30	PRDY	40	STRAPH0		

The following pins are not part of the NAND tree: RTCX_IN, RTCX_OUT, PWROK, PCLK, PCLK66, TEST#, PREQ#, and SERR#.

10 Appendixes

10.1 Glossary

- FON.** Full on system power state; see Section 4.7.1.5.
- IOAPIC.** IO advanced programmable interrupt controller.
- MOFF.** Mechanical off system power state; see Section 4.7.1.5.
- MP.** Multiprocessor.
- PIC.** Programmable interrupt controller. This is the internal legacy dual-8259-based interrupt controller.
- PIT.** Programmable interval timer. This is the internal legacy 8254 timer.
- POS.** Power on suspend system power state; see Section 4.7.1.5.
- Power button override event.** This event occurs when PWRBTN# or SLPBTN# is held active for at least four seconds. See PM00[PBOR_STS].
- RST_SOFT.** This is an internal reset signal that is applied to the logic, registers, and pins that reside on the VDD_AUX power planes. See Section 4.7.1.5.2.
- SOFF.** Soft off system power state; see Section 4.7.1.5.
- STD.** System suspend to disk system power state; see Section 4.7.1.5.
- STR.** System suspend to RAM system power state; see Section 4.7.1.5.
- USB.** Universal serial bus.

10.2 References

- Advanced Configuration and Power Interface Specification Revision 1.0.* By Intel, Microsoft, and Toshiba. Copyright 1996, 1997.
- Low Pin Count (LPC) Interface Specification, revision 1.0.* From Intel Corporation.
- Multiprocessor Specification, Version 1.4, August 1996.* From Intel Corporation.
- OpenHCI for USB.* Release 1.1, dated 14-Sep-99, by Compaq, Microsoft, and National Semiconductor.
- Mobile PC/PCI DMA Arbitration and Protocols.* Revision 2.2, dated 22-Apr-96, by Intel Corporation.
- PCI IDE Controller Specification, revision 1.0.* Dated 4-Mar-94. By the PCI Special Interest Group, PO Box 14070, Portland, OR, 97214, (800) 433-5177.
- PCI Mobile Design Guide, Version 1.1.* Dated 18-Dec-98. By the PCI Special Interest Group, PO Box 14070, Portland, OR, 97214, (800) 433-5177.
- PCI System Architecture, Third Edition.* By Tom Shanley and Don Anderson. Copyright 1995, by MindShare, Inc., ISBN: 0-201-40993-3.
- PCI-to-PCI Bridge Architecture Specification, Revision 1.1.* 18-Dec-98. PCI Special Interest Group, 2575 N.E. Kathryn #17, Hillsboro, Oregon 97124, 1-800-433-5177 (USA). Copyright 1994, 1998.
- Revision 2.1 PCI Specification.* By the PCI Special Interest Group, PO Box 14070, Portland, OR, 97214, (800) 433-5177. Copyright 1992, 1993, and 1995 by the PCI Special Interest Group.
- Serial IRQ Specification Version 1.0.* VESA (Video Electronics Standards Association), 2150 North First Street, Suite 440, San Jose, CA, 95131-2029, Phone: (408) 435-0333.

System Management Bus Specification Revision 1.0. Dated 15-Feb-95. Copyright 1996. Written by Benchmark Microelectronics Inc., Duracell Inc., Energizer Power Systems, Intel Corporation, Linear Technology Corporation, Maxim Integrated Products, Mitsubishi Electric Corporation, National Semiconductor Corporation, Toshiba Battery Co., Varta Batterie AG.

Universal Serial Bus Specification Revision 1.1. Dated 23-Sep-98. By Compaq, Intel, Microsoft, NEC.

10.3 Conventions

Most values in this document are appended with “b” to indicate a binary value or “h” to indicate a hexadecimal value. Otherwise, the value is presumed to be a decimal value.

In this document, formulae follow Verilog numerical conventions. Here is a summary:

- y'hx 'h indicates that the number that follows it, x, is in hexadecimal format. If there is a number before the 'h, y, specifies the number of bits in x.
- { } Brackets are used to indicate a group of bits that are concatenated together.
- | Logical OR operator.
- & Logical AND operator.
- ~ Logical NOT operator.
- == Logical “is equal to” operator.
- != Logical “is not equal to” operator.
- * Multiply.

The order in which logical operators are applied is: ~ first, & second, and | last.